



J-Web Application Package for EX Series Ethernet Switches

J-Web Application Package User Guide for EX Series Switches, Release 15.1A2

Release

15.1A2



Modified: 2016-03-31

Juniper Networks, Inc.
1133 Innovation Way
Sunnyvale, California 94089
USA
408-745-2000
www.juniper.net

Juniper Networks, Junos, Steel-Belted Radius, NetScreen, and ScreenOS are registered trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. in the United States and other countries. The Juniper Networks Logo, the Junos logo, and JunosE are trademarks of Juniper Networks, Inc. All other trademarks, service marks, registered trademarks, or registered service marks are the property of their respective owners.

Juniper Networks assumes no responsibility for any inaccuracies in this document. Juniper Networks reserves the right to change, modify, transfer, or otherwise revise this publication without notice.

J-Web Application Package for EX Series Ethernet Switches J-Web Application Package User Guide for EX Series Switches, Release 15.1A2
Release 15.1A2
Copyright © 2016, Juniper Networks, Inc.
All rights reserved.

The information in this document is current as of the date on the title page.

YEAR 2000 NOTICE

Juniper Networks hardware and software products are Year 2000 compliant. Junos OS has no known time-related limitations through the year 2038. However, the NTP application is known to have some difficulty in the year 2036.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

The Juniper Networks product that is the subject of this technical documentation consists of (or is intended for use with) Juniper Networks software. Use of such software is subject to the terms and conditions of the End User License Agreement ("EULA") posted at <http://www.juniper.net/support/eula.html>. By downloading, installing or using such software, you agree to the terms and conditions of that EULA.

Table of Contents

	About the Documentation	xv
	Documentation and Release Notes	xv
	Supported Platforms	xv
	Using the Examples in This Manual	xv
	Merging a Full Example	xvi
	Merging a Snippet	xvi
	Documentation Conventions	xvii
	Documentation Feedback	xix
	Requesting Technical Support	xix
	Self-Help Online Tools and Resources	xix
	Opening a Case with JTAC	xx
Part 1	Overview	
Chapter 1	J-Web Overview	3
	J-Web User Interface for EX Series Switches Overview	3
	J-Web Packages	3
	Release Compatibility	4
	Software Requirements	5
	J-Web Interface—Application Package	6
	J-Web Application Package—First Look	6
Chapter 2	Understanding the J-Web User Interface	9
	Dashboard for EX Series Switches	9
	Graphical Chassis Viewer	10
	System Information Panel	11
	Health Status Panel	13
	Capacity Utilization Panel	15
	Alarms Panel	15
	File System Usage	16
	Chassis Viewer	16
	Understanding J-Web User Interface Sessions	27
Chapter 3	Understanding Configuration Tools in J-Web	29
	Understanding J-Web Configuration Tools	29
	Using the Point and Click CLI Tool in the J-Web Interface to Edit Configuration	
	Text	30
	Using the CLI Editor in the J-Web Interface to Edit Configuration Text	32
	Using the J-Web CLI Terminal	33
	Configuring the Web Browser	33
	Setting Domain Name, Hostname, and Name Server	34
	Enabling SSH on your system	34

	Sample Configuration on an EX Series Switch	34
	Using the CLI Viewer in the J-Web Interface to View Configuration Text	35
Part 2	Configuring a Switch Using J-Web Interface	
Chapter 4	Starting J-Web	39
	Starting the J-Web Interface	39
Chapter 5	Configuring System Basics	41
	Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)	41
	Configuring Date and Time for the EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)	44
	Configuring System Identity for an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)	45
	Configuring Management Access for the EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)	46
	Generating SSL Certificates to Be Used for Secure Web Access	49
Chapter 6	Configuring Interfaces	51
	Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces (J-Web Procedure)	51
	Configuring Aggregated Ethernet Interfaces (J-Web Procedure)	57
	Configuring PoE (J-Web Procedure)	60
	Configuring PoE on EX2200, EX2200-C, EX3200, EX3300, EX4200, and EX4300 Switches	60
	Configuring PoE on EX6200 Switches	61
Chapter 7	Configuring Ethernet Switching	65
	Configuring VLANs for EX Series Switches (J-Web Procedure)	65
	Configuring Spanning Tree Protocols (J-Web Procedure)	68
	Configuring IGMP Snooping (J-Web Procedure)	72
	Configuring Redundant Trunk Groups (J-Web Procedure)	74
Chapter 8	Configuring Layer 3 Protocols	77
	Configuring BGP Sessions (J-Web Procedure)	77
	Configuring an OSPF Network (J-Web Procedure)	81
	Configuring a RIP Network (J-Web Procedure)	85
	Configuring Static Routing (J-Web Procedure)	89
Chapter 9	Configuring Class of Service	91
	Defining CoS Code-Point Aliases (J-Web Procedure)	91
	Defining CoS Forwarding Classes (J-Web Procedure)	92
	Defining CoS Classifiers (J-Web Procedure)	93
	Defining CoS Rewrite Rules (J-Web Procedure)	95
	Defining CoS Drop Profiles (J-Web Procedure)	97
	Defining CoS Schedulers (J-Web Procedure)	99
	Defining CoS Scheduler Maps (J-Web Procedure)	101
	Assigning CoS Components to Interfaces (J-Web Procedure)	103
Chapter 10	Configuring Routing Policies and Packet Filtering	105
	Configuring Routing Policies (J-Web Procedure)	105
	Configuring Firewall Filters (J-Web Procedure)	110

Chapter 11	Configuring Security and Management	115
	Configuring 802.1X Authentication (J-Web Procedure)	115
	Configuring LLDP (J-Web Procedure)	117
	Configuring Port Security (J-Web Procedure)	119
	Configuring Port Mirroring to Analyze Traffic (J-Web Procedure)	122
Chapter 12	Configuring System Services	125
	Configuring DHCP Services (J-Web Procedure)	125
	Configuring DHCP Services (J-Web Procedure) on EX Series Switches	125
	Configuring DHCP Services on EX4300 Switches (J-Web Procedure)	128
	Configuring SNMP (J-Web Procedure)	132
Chapter 13	Configuring Real-Time Performance Monitoring	137
	Configuring Real-Time Performance Monitoring (J-Web Procedure)	137
	Viewing Real-Time Performance Monitoring Information	143
Chapter 14	Configuring Virtual Chassis	145
	Configuring a Virtual Chassis on an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)	145
	Configuring an EX2200, EX2200-C, EX3300, EX4200, EX4300, EX4500, or EX4550 Virtual Chassis (J-Web Procedure)	145
	Enabling Virtual Chassis Mode on an EX8200 Switch (J-Web Procedure)	147
	Configuring an EX8200 Virtual Chassis (J-Web Procedure)	147
	Preprovision the Virtual Chassis	148
	Configure Virtual Chassis Members	148
	Configure Virtual Chassis Ports	148
Part 3	Administering a Switch Using J-Web Interface	
Chapter 15	Managing Users	153
	Managing Users (J-Web Procedure)	153
Chapter 16	Managing Configurations and Files	157
	Managing Configuration Files Through the Configuration History (J-Web Procedure)	157
	Displaying Configuration History	157
	Displaying Users Editing the Configuration	158
	Comparing Configuration Files with the J-Web Interface	159
	Downloading a Configuration File with the J-Web Interface	159
	Loading a Previous Configuration File with the J-Web Interface	159
	Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes (J-Web Procedure)	160
	Setting or Deleting the Rescue Configuration (J-Web Procedure)	162
	Uploading a Configuration File (J-Web Procedure)	162
	Managing Log, Temporary, and Crash Files on the Switch (J-Web Procedure)	163
	Cleaning Up Files	163
	Downloading Files	164
	Deleting Files	164

Chapter 17	Managing Software and Licenses	167
	Managing Licenses for the EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)	167
	Adding New Licenses	167
	Deleting Licenses	168
	Displaying License Keys	168
	Downloading Licenses	168
	Registering the EX Series Switch with the J-Web Interface	169
	Upgrading Junos OS on EX Series Switches (J-Web Procedure)	169
	Installing Junos OS Upgrades from a Remote Server	169
	Installing Junos OS Upgrades by Uploading File from Local Computer	170
	Updating J-Web Interface on EX Series Switches (J-Web Procedure)	170
	Installing J-Web Application Package by Using Auto Update	171
	Installing J-Web Application Package by Using Manual Update	172
	Rebooting or Halting the EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)	172
Chapter 18	Monitoring a Switch	175
	Understanding Alarm Types and Severity Levels on EX Series Switches	176
	Checking Active Alarms with the J-Web Interface	177
	Monitoring System Log Messages	178
	Monitoring Chassis Information	181
	Monitoring System Properties	184
	Monitoring System Process Information	185
	Monitoring Switch Control Traffic	186
	Monitoring Interface Status and Traffic	189
	Monitoring PoE	190
	Monitoring Hosts Using the J-Web Ping Host Tool	191
	Monitoring Network Traffic Using Traceroute	193
	Monitoring DHCP Services	195
	Monitoring OSPF Routing Information	199
	Monitoring RIP Routing Information	202
	Monitoring BGP Routing Information	203
	Monitoring Routing Information	205
	Monitoring Ethernet Switching	207
	Monitoring IGMP Snooping	210
	Monitoring Spanning Tree Protocols	213
	Monitoring CoS Classifiers	215
	Monitoring CoS Drop Profiles	216
	Monitoring CoS Value Aliases	217
	Monitoring CoS Forwarding Classes	218
	Monitoring Interfaces That Have CoS Components	220
	Monitoring CoS Rewrite Rules	221
	Monitoring CoS Scheduler Maps	222
	Monitoring the Virtual Chassis Status and Statistics on EX Series Virtual Chassis	224
	Monitoring 802.1X Authentication	225
	Monitoring Port Security	226

Part 4	Troubleshooting Information	
Chapter 19	Troubleshooting Tasks	231
	Troubleshooting Interface Configuration and Cable Faults	231
	Interface Configuration or Connectivity Is Not Working	231
	Generating Support Information Reports for EX Series Switches Using the J-Web Interface	232
Part 5	Index	
	Index	235

List of Figures

Part 2	Configuring a Switch Using J-Web Interface	
Chapter 5	Configuring System Basics	41
	Figure 1: LCD Panel in an EX3200, EX4200, EX4500, EX4550, or EX8200 Switch	42
	Figure 2: LCD Panel in an EX4300 Switch	42

List of Tables

	About the Documentation	xv
	Table 1: Notice Icons	xvii
	Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions	xvii
Part 1	Overview	
Chapter 1	J-Web Overview	3
	Table 3: J-Web Release Compatibility Matrix	5
	Table 4: J-Web Application Package Interface Elements	7
Chapter 2	Understanding the J-Web User Interface	9
	Table 5: Details of a Virtual Chassis Member Switch	10
	Table 6: Status of a Member Switch in a Virtual Chassis	10
	Table 7: System Information	11
	Table 8: Health Status	13
	Table 9: Capacity Utilization	15
	Table 10: Chassis Viewer for EX2200 Switches	16
	Table 11: Chassis Viewer for EX2200-C Switches	17
	Table 12: Chassis Viewer for EX3200, EX3300, and EX4200 Switches	17
	Table 13: Chassis Viewer for EX4300 Switches	19
	Table 14: Chassis Viewer for EX4500 Switches	20
	Table 15: Chassis Viewer for EX4550 Switches	21
	Table 16: Chassis Viewer for EX6210 Switches	23
	Table 17: Chassis Viewer for EX8208 Switches	23
	Table 18: Chassis Viewer for EX8216 Switches	25
	Table 19: Chassis Viewer for XRE200 External Routing Engines	25
Chapter 3	Understanding Configuration Tools in J-Web	29
	Table 20: Switching Platform Configuration Interfaces	30
	Table 21: J-Web Edit Point & Click Configuration Links	31
	Table 22: J-Web Edit Point & Click Configuration Icons	31
	Table 23: J-Web Edit Point & Click Configuration Buttons	32
Part 2	Configuring a Switch Using J-Web Interface	
Chapter 5	Configuring System Basics	41
	Table 24: Date and Time Settings	45
	Table 25: System Identity Configuration Summary	46
	Table 26: Secure Management Access Configuration Summary	47
Chapter 6	Configuring Interfaces	51
	Table 27: Port Edit Options	53

	Table 28: Recommended CoS Settings for Port Roles	56
	Table 29: Aggregated Ethernet Interface Options	58
	Table 30: VLAN Options	59
	Table 31: IP Options	59
	Table 32: PoE Edit Settings	61
	Table 33: System Settings	61
	Table 34: Edit PoE Settings	62
	Table 35: FPC PoE Settings	62
Chapter 7	Configuring Ethernet Switching	65
	Table 36: VLAN Configuration Details	66
	Table 37: Spanning Tree Protocol Configuration Parameters	69
	Table 38: IGMP Snooping Configuration Fields	73
	Table 39: RTG Configuration Fields	75
Chapter 8	Configuring Layer 3 Protocols	77
	Table 40: BGP Routing Configuration Summary	78
	Table 41: BGP Global Settings	79
	Table 42: OSPF Routing Configuration Summary	82
	Table 43: Edit OSPF Global Settings	84
	Table 44: RIP Routing Configuration Summary	86
	Table 45: Edit RIP Global Settings	87
	Table 46: Static Routing Configuration Summary	89
Chapter 9	Configuring Class of Service	91
	Table 47: CoS Value Aliases Configuration Fields	92
	Table 48: Forwarding Classes Configuration Fields	93
	Table 49: Classifiers Configuration Fields	94
	Table 50: Rewrite Rules Configuration Page Summary	96
	Table 51: Drop Profiles Configuration parameters	98
	Table 52: Schedulers Configuration Page	99
	Table 53: Scheduler Maps Configuration Fields	102
	Table 54: Assigning CoS Components to Logical Interfaces	104
Chapter 10	Configuring Routing Policies and Packet Filtering	105
	Table 55: Policies Global Configuration Parameters	106
	Table 56: Terms Configuration Parameters	106
	Table 57: Create a New Filter	110
	Table 58: Create a New Term	111
	Table 59: Advanced Options for Terms	112
Chapter 11	Configuring Security and Management	115
	Table 60: RADIUS Server Settings	116
	Table 61: 802.1X Exclusion List	116
	Table 62: 802.1X Port Settings	116
	Table 63: Global Settings	118
	Table 64: Edit Port Settings	118
	Table 65: Port Security Settings on VLANs	119
	Table 66: Port Security on Interfaces	121
	Table 67: Port Mirroring Configuration Settings	123
Chapter 12	Configuring System Services	125

	Table 68: DHCP Service Configuration Pages Summary	126
	Table 69: DHCP Service Configuration Pages Summary for EX4300 Switches	128
	Table 70: SNMP Configuration Page	133
Chapter 13	Configuring Real-Time Performance Monitoring	137
	Table 71: RPM Probe Owner, Concurrent Probes, and Probe Servers Configuration Fields	139
	Table 72: Performance Probe Tests Configuration Fields	139
Chapter 14	Configuring Virtual Chassis	145
	Table 73: Virtual Chassis Configuration Fields	146
Part 3	Administering a Switch Using J-Web Interface	
Chapter 15	Managing Users	153
	Table 74: User Management Configuration Page Summary	154
	Table 75: Add an Authentication Server	155
Chapter 16	Managing Configurations and Files	157
	Table 76: J-Web Configuration History Summary	158
	Table 77: J-Web Configuration Database Information Summary	158
	Table 78: Commit Options	161
	Table 79: Commit Preference Options	161
Chapter 17	Managing Software and Licenses	167
	Table 80: Install Remote Summary	170
	Table 81: Upload Package Summary	170
Chapter 18	Monitoring a Switch	175
	Table 82: Alarm Terms	176
	Table 83: Summary of Key Alarm Output Fields	177
	Table 84: Filtering System Log Messages	178
	Table 85: Viewing System Log Messages	180
	Table 86: Summary of the Key Output Fields for Chassis Information	182
	Table 87: Summary of Key System Properties Output Fields	184
	Table 88: Summary of System Process Information Output Fields	186
	Table 89: Packet Capture Field Summary	187
	Table 90: J-Web Ping Host Field Summary	192
	Table 91: Traceroute field summary	194
	Table 92: Summary of DHCP Output Fields	196
	Table 93: Summary of DHCP Output Fields for EX4300 Switches	198
	Table 94: Summary of the DHCP Statistics Information Output for EX4300 switches	199
	Table 95: Summary of Key OSPF Routing Output Fields	199
	Table 96: Summary of Key RIP Routing Output Fields	202
	Table 97: Summary of Key BGP Routing Output Fields	203
	Table 98: Filtering Route Messages	206
	Table 99: Summary of Key Routing Information Output Fields	206
	Table 100: Ethernet Switching Output Fields	208
	Table 101: Summary of IGMP Snooping Output Fields	210

Table 102: Summary of Spanning Tree Protocols Output Fields	213
Table 103: Summary of Key CoS Classifier Output Fields	215
Table 104: Summary of the Key Output Fields for CoS Red Drop Profiles	216
Table 105: Summary of Key CoS Value Alias Output Fields	218
Table 106: Summary of Key CoS Forwarding Class Output Fields	219
Table 107: Summary of Key CoS Interfaces Output Fields	220
Table 108: Summary of Key CoS Rewrite Rules Output Fields	221
Table 109: Summary of Key CoS Scheduler Maps Output Fields	222

About the Documentation

- Documentation and Release Notes on page xv
- Supported Platforms on page xv
- Using the Examples in This Manual on page xv
- Documentation Conventions on page xvii
- Documentation Feedback on page xix
- Requesting Technical Support on page xix

Documentation and Release Notes

To obtain the most current version of all Juniper Networks® technical documentation, see the product documentation page on the Juniper Networks website at <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/>.

If the information in the latest release notes differs from the information in the documentation, follow the product Release Notes.

Juniper Networks Books publishes books by Juniper Networks engineers and subject matter experts. These books go beyond the technical documentation to explore the nuances of network architecture, deployment, and administration. The current list can be viewed at <http://www.juniper.net/books>.

Supported Platforms

For the features described in this document, the following platforms are supported:

- EX Series

Using the Examples in This Manual

If you want to use the examples in this manual, you can use the **load merge** or the **load merge relative** command. These commands cause the software to merge the incoming configuration into the current candidate configuration. The example does not become active until you commit the candidate configuration.

If the example configuration contains the top level of the hierarchy (or multiple hierarchies), the example is a *full example*. In this case, use the **load merge** command.

If the example configuration does not start at the top level of the hierarchy, the example is a *snippet*. In this case, use the **load merge relative** command. These procedures are described in the following sections.

Merging a Full Example

To merge a full example, follow these steps:

1. From the HTML or PDF version of the manual, copy a configuration example into a text file, save the file with a name, and copy the file to a directory on your routing platform.

For example, copy the following configuration to a file and name the file **ex-script.conf**. Copy the **ex-script.conf** file to the **/var/tmp** directory on your routing platform.

```
system {
  scripts {
    commit {
      file ex-script.xml;
    }
  }
}
interfaces {
  fxp0 {
    disable;
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address 10.0.0.1/24;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

2. Merge the contents of the file into your routing platform configuration by issuing the **load merge** configuration mode command:

```
[edit]
user@host# load merge /var/tmp/ex-script.conf
load complete
```

Merging a Snippet

To merge a snippet, follow these steps:

1. From the HTML or PDF version of the manual, copy a configuration snippet into a text file, save the file with a name, and copy the file to a directory on your routing platform.

For example, copy the following snippet to a file and name the file **ex-script-snippet.conf**. Copy the **ex-script-snippet.conf** file to the **/var/tmp** directory on your routing platform.

```
commit {
  file ex-script-snippet.xml; }
```

2. Move to the hierarchy level that is relevant for this snippet by issuing the following configuration mode command:


```
[edit]
user@host# edit system scripts
[edit system scripts]
```

3. Merge the contents of the file into your routing platform configuration by issuing the **load merge relative** configuration mode command:

```
[edit system scripts]
user@host# load merge relative /var/tmp/ex-script-snippet.conf
load complete
```

For more information about the **load** command, see the *CLI User Guide*.

Documentation Conventions

Table 1 on page xvii defines notice icons used in this guide.

Table 1: Notice Icons

Icon	Meaning	Description
	Informational note	Indicates important features or instructions.
	Caution	Indicates a situation that might result in loss of data or hardware damage.
	Warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury or death.
	Laser warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury from a laser.
	Tip	Indicates helpful information.
	Best practice	Alerts you to a recommended use or implementation.

Table 2 on page xvii defines the text and syntax conventions used in this guide.

Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions

Convention	Description	Examples
Bold text like this	Represents text that you type.	To enter configuration mode, type the configure command: user@host> configure

Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions (*continued*)

Convention	Description	Examples
Fixed-width text like this	Represents output that appears on the terminal screen.	user@host> show chassis alarms No alarms currently active
<i>Italic text like this</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Introduces or emphasizes important new terms.Identifies guide names.Identifies RFC and Internet draft titles.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">A policy <i>term</i> is a named structure that defines match conditions and actions.<i>Junos OS CLI User Guide</i>RFC 1997, <i>BGP Communities Attribute</i>
<i>Italic text like this</i>	Represents variables (options for which you substitute a value) in commands or configuration statements.	Configure the machine's domain name: [edit] root@# set system domain-name <i>domain-name</i>
Text like this	Represents names of configuration statements, commands, files, and directories; configuration hierarchy levels; or labels on routing platform components.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">To configure a stub area, include the stub statement at the [edit protocols ospf area area-id] hierarchy level.The console port is labeled CONSOLE.
< > (angle brackets)	Encloses optional keywords or variables.	stub <default-metric <i>metric</i>>;
(pipe symbol)	Indicates a choice between the mutually exclusive keywords or variables on either side of the symbol. The set of choices is often enclosed in parentheses for clarity.	broadcast multicast (<i>string1</i> <i>string2</i> <i>string3</i>)
# (pound sign)	Indicates a comment specified on the same line as the configuration statement to which it applies.	rsvp { # Required for dynamic MPLS only
[] (square brackets)	Encloses a variable for which you can substitute one or more values.	community name members [<i>community-ids</i>]
Indentation and braces ({ })	Identifies a level in the configuration hierarchy.	[edit] routing-options { static { route default { nexthop <i>address</i> ; retain; } } }
;(semicolon)	Identifies a leaf statement at a configuration hierarchy level.	
GUI Conventions		
Bold text like this	Represents graphical user interface (GUI) items you click or select.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">In the Logical Interfaces box, select All Interfaces.To cancel the configuration, click Cancel.

Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions (*continued*)

Convention	Description	Examples
> (bold right angle bracket)	Separates levels in a hierarchy of menu selections.	In the configuration editor hierarchy, select Protocols>Ospf .

Documentation Feedback

We encourage you to provide feedback, comments, and suggestions so that we can improve the documentation. You can provide feedback by using either of the following methods:

- Online feedback rating system—On any page of the Juniper Networks TechLibrary site at <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/index.html>, simply click the stars to rate the content, and use the pop-up form to provide us with information about your experience. Alternately, you can use the online feedback form at <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/feedback/>.
- E-mail—Send your comments to techpubs-comments@juniper.net. Include the document or topic name, URL or page number, and software version (if applicable).

Requesting Technical Support

Technical product support is available through the Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC). If you are a customer with an active J-Care or Partner Support Service support contract, or are covered under warranty, and need post-sales technical support, you can access our tools and resources online or open a case with JTAC.

- JTAC policies—For a complete understanding of our JTAC procedures and policies, review the *JTAC User Guide* located at <http://www.juniper.net/us/en/local/pdf/resource-guides/7100059-en.pdf>.
- Product warranties—For product warranty information, visit <http://www.juniper.net/support/warranty/>.
- JTAC hours of operation—The JTAC centers have resources available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

Self-Help Online Tools and Resources

For quick and easy problem resolution, Juniper Networks has designed an online self-service portal called the Customer Support Center (CSC) that provides you with the following features:

- Find CSC offerings: <http://www.juniper.net/customers/support/>
- Search for known bugs: <http://www2.juniper.net/kb/>
- Find product documentation: <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/>
- Find solutions and answer questions using our Knowledge Base: <http://kb.juniper.net/>

- Download the latest versions of software and review release notes:
<http://www.juniper.net/customers/csc/software/>
- Search technical bulletins for relevant hardware and software notifications:
<http://kb.juniper.net/InfoCenter/>
- Join and participate in the Juniper Networks Community Forum:
<http://www.juniper.net/company/communities/>
- Open a case online in the CSC Case Management tool: <http://www.juniper.net/cm/>

To verify service entitlement by product serial number, use our Serial Number Entitlement (SNE) Tool: <https://tools.juniper.net/SerialNumberEntitlementSearch/>

Opening a Case with JTAC

You can open a case with JTAC on the Web or by telephone.

- Use the Case Management tool in the CSC at <http://www.juniper.net/cm/>.
- Call 1-888-314-JTAC (1-888-314-5822 toll-free in the USA, Canada, and Mexico).

For international or direct-dial options in countries without toll-free numbers, see <http://www.juniper.net/support/requesting-support.html>.

PART 1

Overview

- [J-Web Overview on page 3](#)
- [Understanding the J-Web User Interface on page 9](#)
- [Understanding Configuration Tools in J-Web on page 29](#)

CHAPTER 1

J-Web Overview

- [J-Web User Interface for EX Series Switches Overview on page 3](#)
- [J-Web Interface—Application Package on page 6](#)

J-Web User Interface for EX Series Switches Overview

Juniper Networks EX Series Ethernet Switches are shipped with the Juniper Networks Junos operating system (Junos OS) installed.

Junos OS has the following primary user interfaces:

- Juniper Web Device Manager (J-Web) GUI
- Junos OS CLI

You can use these interfaces to access, configure, and manage your EX Series switch.

This topic provides an overview of the J-Web interface. For information about the CLI, see *CLI User Interface Overview*.

J-Web Packages

For Junos OS Release 14.1X53-D10 and later, the J-Web interface is available in two packages:

- Platform package—Provides basic features of J-Web and is installed as part of Junos OS.
- Application package—Provides complete features of J-Web and is an installable package.

Platform Package

The Platform package of J-Web is installed as part of Junos OS that is shipped with your EX Series switch. The Platform package provides the basic features of the J-Web interface. The Platform package enables you to configure and maintain your switch.

Application Package

The Application package is not installed by default on your switch. You must download it and install it over the Platform package on your switch. The Application package

provides all the features of the J-Web interface that enable you to configure, monitor, maintain, and troubleshoot your switch.

The Platform package, which is installed as part of the Junos OS that is shipped with your switch, follows the Junos OS release cycle. However, the Application packages have their own release cycle which is independent of the Junos OS release cycle. This separate release cycle helps you get the latest features of J-Web by installing the latest version of the Application package, without waiting for Junos OS releases.



NOTE: The J-Web Application package is hot-pluggable. You can install it on top of the current Junos OS installation, and you need not reboot the switch after the installation.



NOTE: To determine which J-Web package you are currently using, click **Help > About**. The About window appears. If you are using a Platform package, only the Platform package details are displayed. If you are using an Application package, then the Platform package and Application package details are displayed.

If your current J-Web package is:	Then you can:
Platform package	Upgrade to the Application package.
Application package	Update to a latest version of the Application package available on the Juniper Networks server that is compatible with the Junos OS on your switch.
<p>NOTE: If you upgrade Junos OS on your switch, the current J-Web package is replaced with the J-Web Platform package that is associated with the upgraded Junos OS release. You can then install the latest Application package that is associated with the main release of the upgraded Junos OS, over the Platform package.</p>	

Release Compatibility

The Application packages of J-Web have their own release cycles (A1, A2, A3, and so on), which are independent of the Junos OS release cycle. An Application package is compatible only with the corresponding major release of Junos OS.

For example, the compatibility is as follows:

- Application package 14.1X53-A1 is compatible with all Junos OS Release 14.1X53-D<x> where x is 10, 15, 20, and so on.
- Application package 15.1A1 is compatible with all Junos OS Release 15.1R<x>, where x is 1, 2, 3, and so on.

The [Table 3 on page 5](#) illustrates the example of the release compatibility.

Table 3: J-Web Release Compatibility Matrix

Junos OS Release	Associated J-Web Application Package Release
14.1X53-D10	Application package 14.1X53-A1
	Application package 14.1X53-A2
	Application package 14.1X53-A3
15.1R1	Application package 15.1A1
	Application package 15.1A2
	Application package 15.1A3

Any available later version of the Application package for a Junos OS release supersedes the earlier version. Thus, if Application package version 15.1A2 is available, it will supersede version 15.1A1. We recommend that you install the latest available version of the Application package.

Software Requirements

To access the J-Web interface, your management device requires the following software:

- Supported browsers—Microsoft Internet Explorer version 9 or 10, Mozilla Firefox version 24 through 30, and Google Chrome version 27 through 36.



TIP: For best viewing of the J-Web user interface, set the screen resolution to 1440 X 900 pixels.



NOTE: Other browser versions might not work on the switch. The browser and the network must support receiving and processing HTTP 1.1 GZIP compressed data.

- Language support—English-version browsers

Related Documentation

- [FAQ: J-Web Application Package on EX Series Switches](#)
- [EX Series Switch Software Features Overview](#)
- [CLI User Interface Overview](#)

J-Web Interface—Application Package



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

With the J-Web Application package, you can:

- Get a high-level, graphical view of the chassis and the status of the switch, such as the system health information, alarms, or system status.
- Configure the switch, and view the configuration history.
- Monitor the switch by viewing information about configuration and hardware on the switch such as events, alarms, security, and routing options.
- Maintain the switch by updating the J-Web interface, upgrading Junos OS, uploading configurations, managing licenses and files, or rebooting the switch.
- Troubleshoot network issues by running diagnostic tools. Troubleshoot interface configuration and faults by using ping, traceroute, or packet capture, or by using the CLI terminal.

J-Web Application Package—First Look

Each page of the J-Web interface is divided into panes.

- Top pane—It is located at the top of the page. It displays the J-Web logo and hostname, tasks—Configure, Monitor, and Maintain, Commit, Update Available logo (if available), and username and Help.
- Side pane—It is located on the left side of the page. It displays suboptions of the tasks—Monitor, Configure, or Maintain— currently selected in the top pane. Click a suboption to access it in the work area.
- Work area—This is the main work area of the J-Web interface, located below the top pane and to the right of the side pane. It displays various text boxes, selection boxes, buttons and other options corresponding to the suboption that you select in the side pane. It is the location where you monitor, configure, and manage (maintain) the switch.

The layout of the panes enables you to quickly navigate through the interface.

[Table 4 on page 7](#) summarizes the elements of the J-Web interface.

The J-Web interface provides CLI tools that enable you to perform all of the tasks that you can perform from the Junos OS CLI, including a CLI Viewer to view the current configuration, a CLI Editor for viewing and modifying the configuration, and a Point & Click CLI editor that enables you to click through all of the available CLI statements.

Table 4: J-Web Application Package Interface Elements

Element	Description
Top Pane	
J-Web	The J-Web logo and hostname of the switch.
Hostname	
Taskbar	<p>Menu that displays the main options. Click the tab to access an option.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Configure—Configure the switch, and view the configuration history. • Monitor—View information about configuration and hardware on the switch such as events, alarms, security, and routing options. • Maintain—Update the J-Web interface, upgrade Junos OS, upload configurations, manage licenses and files, and reboot the switch. • Troubleshoot—Run diagnostic tools to troubleshoot network issues. Troubleshoot interface configuration and faults by using ping, traceroute, or packet capture, or by using the CLI terminal.
Commit Options	<p>A set of options using which you can configure committing multiple changes with a single commit.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commit—Commits the candidate configuration of the current user session, along with changes from other user sessions. • Compare—Displays the XML log of pending configurations on the device. • Discard—Discards the candidate configuration of the current user session, along with changes from other user sessions. • Preference—Indicates your choice of committing all configurations changes together or committing each configuration change immediately. The two commit options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Validate configuration changes—Loads all configuration changes for an accumulated single commit. If there are errors in loading the configuration, the errors are logged. This is the default mode. • Validate and commit configuration changes—Sets the system to force an immediate commit on every page after every configuration change. <p>NOTE: There are some pages on which configuration changes must be committed immediately. For such pages, if you configure the commit options for a single commit, the system displays warning notifications that remind you to commit your changes immediately. An example of such a page is the Ports page (Configure > Interfaces > Ports).</p>
Update Available	<p>This icon message appears only if there is a J-Web Application package update available on the Juniper Networks server.</p> <p>Mouse over the icon to know the latest version of J-Web Application package available on the Juniper Networks server. Click on the icon to update the J-Web Application package.</p>
username	<p>The username you used to log in to the switch.</p> <p>The down arrow option displays the Logout option. Logout ends your current session and returns you to the login page.</p>

Table 4: J-Web Application Package Interface Elements (*continued*)

Element	Description
Help	<p>Displays links to help topics and information about the J-Web interface.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Help Contents—Provides context-sensitive help topics. • About—Displays information about the J-Web interface, such as the version number.
Icon legend	<p>(Applies to the Point & Click CLI editor only) Explains icons that appear in the user interface to provide information about configuration statements:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C—Comment. Mouse over the icon to view a comment about the configuration statement. • I—Inactive. The configuration statement does not apply for the switch. • M—Modified. The configuration statement has been added or modified. • *—Mandatory. The configuration statement must have a value.
Work Area	
Configuration hierarchy	<p>(Applies to the Junos OS CLI configuration editor only) Displays the hierarchy of committed statements in the switch configuration.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click Expand all to display the entire hierarchy. • Click Hide all to display only the statements at the top level. • Click + to expand individual items. • Click - to hide individual items.

**Related
Documentation**

- [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 160](#)
- [EX Series Switch Software Features Overview](#)
- [Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 41](#)
- [CLI User Interface Overview](#)

CHAPTER 2

Understanding the J-Web User Interface

- [Dashboard for EX Series Switches on page 9](#)
- [Understanding J-Web User Interface Sessions on page 27](#)

Dashboard for EX Series Switches



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

When you log in to the J-Web user interface, the dashboard for the Juniper Networks EX Series Ethernet Switches appears. Use the dashboard to view system information.

The Update Available window appears if there is a latest update of the J-Web Application package available on the Juniper Networks server. This window is enabled by the auto update feature of J-Web.



NOTE:

- The Update Available window will *not* appear when you log in, if you have not selected the *Check for updates automatically on every login* in the *Update Preference* section in the *Maintain > Update J-Web* side pane. By default, the *Check for update automatically on every login* is selected.
- If you choose *Update Later*, you can update to the latest J-Web Application package by clicking the orange icon next to *Update Available* on the top pane of the J-Web interface or through *Maintain > Update J-Web*.

The dashboard comprises a graphical chassis viewer and four panels.

This topic describes:

- [Graphical Chassis Viewer on page 10](#)
- [System Information Panel on page 11](#)
- [Health Status Panel on page 13](#)
- [Capacity Utilization Panel on page 15](#)
- [Alarms Panel on page 15](#)

- [File System Usage on page 16](#)
- [Chassis Viewer on page 16](#)

Graphical Chassis Viewer

The Dashboard panel displays a graphical view of the chassis of a switch. In a Virtual Chassis, it displays a graphical view of each member switch.

In a Virtual Chassis, the default values are shown on the Dashboard panel when no chassis image is clicked. The panel displays the value for a switch if you click its image.



NOTE: If the member switch is not present, inactive, or not provisioned, you cannot expand the member switch image.

[Table 5 on page 10](#) lists the details that are displayed on each member switch.

Table 5: Details of a Virtual Chassis Member Switch

Details	Example
Model number of the member switch	EX3300
Assigned ID that applies to the entire Virtual Chassis configuration	ID 2 NOTE: If the member switch is not provisioned, the serial number of the switch is displayed instead of its ID.
Role of the member switch	Master Possible roles are: Master , Backup , or Linecard
Status of the member switch	Prsnt Possible statuses are: Prsnt , NotPrsnt , Inactive , or Unprvsnd

The status of the member switch is displayed on the image of the switch. If the member switch appears dimmed, it means the switch is not present, is inactive, or is not provisioned in the Virtual Chassis. If the member switch does not appear dimmed, it means the switch is present and is active.

[Table 6 on page 10](#) describes the possible status of a member switch.

Table 6: Status of a Member Switch in a Virtual Chassis

If the member switch is	It appears as	It means the member switch
Present	Prsnt	Has established physical and logical connections with Virtual Chassis member switches.
Not present	dimmed and NotPrsnt	Has been disconnected from the existing Virtual Chassis.

Table 6: Status of a Member Switch in a Virtual Chassis (*continued*)

If the member switch is	It appears as	It means the member switch
Inactive	dimmed and Inactive	Has established physical connections, but is unable to establish logical connections.
Not provisioned	dimmed and Unprvsnd	Cannot synchronize with the existing preprovisioned Virtual Chassis.

Click **Rear View** for a graphical view of the rear panel of the switch.

Click **Preferences** to choose which panels must be displayed and set the refresh interval for chassis viewer information. Click **OK** to save your changes and return to the dashboard or click **Cancel** to return to the dashboard without saving changes.



NOTE: You can drag the various panels to different locations in the J-Web window.

System Information Panel

Table 7: System Information

Field	Description
System name	Indicates the local name of the EX Series switch. The local name of the EX Series switches changes when an individual image is clicked.
Device model	Indicates the model of the EX Series switch. In a Virtual Chassis configuration, to indicate the model of a switch, click the image of that switch. NOTE: In a Virtual Chassis setup for an EX6210, EX8208, or EX8216 switch, the Device model field displays details of the master Routing Engine. To view details of a member, select it.

Table 7: System Information (*continued*)

Field	Description
Inventory details	<p>Indicates the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For EX3200 switches; and for EX2200, EX2200-C, EX3300, EX4200, EX4300, EX4500, and EX4550 switches that are not configured as Virtual Chassis, the value displayed in Inventory details field is always 1 FPC. FPC is a legacy term for a slot in a large Juniper Networks chassis; which simply refers to the standalone switch. For EX2200 and EX2200-C switches configured as a Virtual Chassis, the value displayed in the Inventory details field is 1–4 FPC, with the number corresponding to the number of member switches. For EX3300 switches configured as a Virtual Chassis, the value displayed in the Inventory details field is 1–6 FPC, with the number corresponding to the number of member switches. <p>NOTE: For Junos OS Release 14.1X53-D10 and later, EX3300 switches configured as a Virtual Chassis display the value 1–10 FPC in the Inventory details field.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> For EX4200, EX4500, and EX4550 switches configured as a Virtual Chassis, the value displayed in the Inventory details field is 1–10 FPC, with the number corresponding to the number of member switches. For EX6210 switches, the values displayed in the Inventory details field are 1–2 CB and 1–9 FPC. CB, or Control Board, refers to the SRE module. FPC refers to line cards and the FPC within the CB. For an EX8208 switch, the values displayed in Inventory details field are 1–3 CB and 0–8 FPC. CB, or Control Board, refers to SRE and SF modules. FPC refers to line cards. For EX8216 switches, the values displayed in Inventory details field are 1–2 CB and 0–16 FPC. CB, or Control Board, refers to RE modules and FPC refers to line cards. For an XRE200 External Routing Engine in an EX8200 Virtual Chassis, the value displayed in Inventory details is 1 XRE. XRE refers to RE modules. For XRE200 External Routing Engines configured as a Virtual Chassis, the values displayed in Inventory details are 1–2 XRE and 0–4 LCC, where LCC refers to the EX8200 line card chassis.
Junos image	Indicates the version of the Junos OS image. In a Virtual Chassis configuration, the Junos OS image of the master switch is displayed by default. To display the Junos OS image of a specific switch, click the image of that switch.
Boot image	Indicates the version of the boot image that is used. In a Virtual Chassis configuration, the boot image of the master switch is displayed by default. To display the boot image of a specific switch, click the image of that switch.

Table 7: System Information (*continued*)

Field	Description
Device uptime	Indicates the time since the last reboot. In a Virtual Chassis configuration, to display the uptime of the specific switch, click the image of that switch.
Last configured time	Indicates the time when the switch was last configured.

Health Status Panel

Table 8: Health Status

Field	Description
EX2200, EX2200-C, EX3200, EX3300, EX4200, and EX4300 Switches	
Memory util.	<p>Indicates the memory used in the Routing Engine. In a Virtual Chassis configuration, the memory utilization value of the master Routing Engine is displayed.</p> <p>NOTE: In EX4300 Virtual Chassis, to display the Routing Engine memory utilization of the master or backup, click the respective image.</p>
Flash	<p>Indicates the usage and capacity of internal flash memory and any external USB flash drive.</p> <p>NOTE: In EX4300 Virtual Chassis, the flash memory utilization of the master switch is displayed by default. To display the flash memory utilization along with the internal and external flash memory utilization details for each switch or line card, mouse over individual switch or line card images.</p>
Temp.	<p>Indicates the chassis temperature status. Temperatures are listed in Celsius and the corresponding Fahrenheit values.</p> <p>NOTE: The Temp field is unavailable for a standalone EX2200-C switch.</p> <p>The Temp field is dynamically available for an EX2200 Virtual Chassis switch based on the model of the member clicked.</p> <p>NOTE: In EX4300 Virtual Chassis, the temperature of the master Routing Engine is displayed by default. To display the temperature of the Routing Engine of any switch, click the image of that switch.</p>
CPU load	Indicates the average CPU usage over 15 minutes. In a Virtual Chassis configuration, on loading the master or backup switch, the CPU load for that switch's Routing Engine is displayed by default. To display the CPU load for a specific switch's Routing Engine, click the image of that switch.
Fan status	<p>Indicates the status of the fans in the fan tray. The possible values are OK, Failed, and Absent. In a Virtual Chassis configuration, the fan status of the master switch is displayed by default. To display the fan status for any switch, click the image of that switch.</p> <p>NOTE: The Fan status field is unavailable for a standalone EX2200-C switch.</p> <p>The Fan status field is dynamically available for an EX2200 Virtual Chassis switch based on the model of the member clicked.</p>
EX4500 and EX4550 Switches	

Table 8: Health Status (*continued*)

Field	Description
Memory util.	Indicates the memory used in the Routing Engine. In a Virtual Chassis configuration, the memory utilization value of the master Routing Engine is displayed.
Flash	Indicates the usage and capacity of internal flash memory and any external USB flash drive.
Temp.	Indicates the chassis temperature status. Temperatures in the dashboard are listed in Celsius and the corresponding Fahrenheit values. NOTE: The Temp field is unavailable for an EX4500 switch.
CPU load	Indicates the average CPU usage over 15 minutes.
Fan status	Indicates the status of the fans in the fan tray. The possible values are OK , Failed , and Absent . This field also indicates the direction of airflow of the fan tray. The possible values are Front to back and Back to front .
EX6210 Switches	
Memory util.	Indicates the memory used in the master Routing Engine. Click the backup Routing Engine to view the memory used in the backup Routing Engine.
CPU load	Indicates the average CPU usage over 15 minutes.
Flash	Indicates the usage and capacity of internal flash memory and any external USB flash drive.
Fan status	Indicates the status of the fans in the fan tray. The possible values are OK , Failed , and Absent .
EX8208 Switches	
Memory util.	Indicates the memory used in the external Routing Engine. In an EX8200 Virtual Chassis, the memory utilization value of the XRE200 External Routing Engine in the master role is displayed. Click the XRE200 External Routing Engine in the backup role to view the memory used in the backup external Routing Engine.
CPU load	Indicates the average CPU usage over 15 minutes.
Flash	Indicates the usage and capacity of internal flash memory and any external USB flash drive.
EX8216 Switches	
Memory util.	Indicates the memory used in the external Routing Engine. In an EX8200 Virtual Chassis, the memory utilization value of the XRE200 External Routing Engine in the master role is displayed. Click the XRE200 External Routing Engine in the backup role to view the memory used in the backup external Routing Engine.
CPU load	Indicates the average CPU usage over 15 minutes.
Flash	Indicates the usage and capacity of internal flash memory and any external USB flash drive.
XRE200 External Routing Engines	

Table 8: Health Status (*continued*)

Field	Description
Memory util.	Indicates the memory used in the external Routing Engine. In an EX8200 Virtual Chassis, the memory utilization value of the XRE200 External Routing Engine in the master role is displayed. Click the backup XRE200 External Routing Engine to view the memory used in backup external Routing Engine.
CPU load	Indicates the average CPU usage over 15 minutes.
Flash	Indicates the usage and capacity of internal flash memory and any external USB flash drive.
Fan Status	Indicates the status of the fans in the fan tray. The possible values are OK , Failed , and Absent .

Capacity Utilization Panel

Table 9: Capacity Utilization

Field	Description
Number of active ports	Indicates the number of active ports in the switch. Configured Virtual Chassis ports (VCPs) are considered as active ports.
Total number of ports	Indicates the number of ports in the switch. NOTE: In EX3300 Virtual Chassis, the total number of ports of all of the switches is displayed.
Used-up MAC-Table entries	Indicates the number of MAC table entries.
Supported MAC-Table entries	Indicates the maximum number of MAC table entries permitted.
Number of VLANs configured	Indicates the number of VLANs configured. NOTE: Only tagged VLANs are counted.
Number of VLANs supported	Indicates the maximum number of VLANs supported.

Alarms Panel

Displays information about the last five alarms raised in the system. For example, if there are 5 major alarms, then details of all 5 major alarms are displayed. If there are 4 major alarms and 3 minor alarms, then details of the 4 major alarms and 1 minor alarm are displayed. Major alarms are displayed in red and minor alarms are displayed in yellow.

In an EX8200 Virtual Chassis, the top 5 alarms for the master external Routing Engine are displayed by default. If you select an EX8200 member switch of the Virtual Chassis, the top 5 alarms for that member switch are displayed.

File System Usage

To display the file system storage details of a switch in the backup or linecard role, click the image of that switch.

Chassis Viewer

Click the **Rear View** button to see the back of the chassis image. Click the **Front View** button to see the front of the chassis image. In a Virtual Chassis configuration, the **Rear View** button is disabled if the switch is not selected.

- [Table 10 on page 16](#)—Describes the chassis viewer for EX2200 switches.
- [Table 11 on page 17](#)—Describes the chassis viewer for EX2200-C switches.
- [Table 12 on page 17](#)—Describes the chassis viewer for EX3200, EX3300, and EX4200 switches.
- [Table 13 on page 19](#)—Describes the chassis viewer for EX4300 switches.
- [Table 14 on page 20](#)—Describes the chassis viewer for EX4500 switches.
- [Table 15 on page 21](#)—Describes the chassis viewer for EX4550 switches.
- [Table 16 on page 23](#)—Describes the chassis viewer for EX6210 switches.
- [Table 17 on page 23](#)—Describes the chassis viewer for EX8208 switches.
- [Table 18 on page 25](#)—Describes the chassis viewer for EX8216 switches.
- [Table 19 on page 25](#)—Describes the chassis viewer for the XRE200 External Routing Engines.

Table 10: Chassis Viewer for EX2200 Switches

Field	Description
Front View	
Interface status	<p>In the image, the following colors denote the interface status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Green—Interface is up and operational. • Yellow—Interface is up but is nonoperational. • Gray—Interface is down and nonoperational. <p>Mouse over the interface (port) to view more information.</p>
Rear View	
Management (me0) port	The management port is used to connect the switch to a management device for out-of-band management.
Console port	The console port is used to connect the switch to a management console or to a console server. (You might do this for initial switch configuration.)

Table 10: Chassis Viewer for EX2200 Switches (*continued*)

Field	Description
USB port	Indicates the USB port for the switch. NOTE: We recommend that you use USB flash drives purchased from Juniper Networks for your EX Series switch.
Fan tray	Mouse over the fan tray icon to display name, status, and description information.
Power supply	Mouse over the power outlet icon to display name, status, and description information.

Table 11: Chassis Viewer for EX2200-C Switches

Field	Description
Front View	
Interface status	In the image, the following colors denote the interface status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green—Interface is up and operational. Yellow—Interface is up but is nonoperational. Gray—Interface is down and nonoperational. Mouse over the interface (port) to view more information.
Management (me0) port	The management port is used to connect the switch to a management device for out-of-band management.
Console port	The console port is used to connect the switch to a management console or to a console server. (You might do this for initial switch configuration.)
USB port	Indicates the USB port for the switch. NOTE: We recommend that you use USB flash drives purchased from Juniper Networks for your EX Series switch.
Rear View	
Power supply	Mouse over the power outlet icon to display name, status, and description information.

Table 12: Chassis Viewer for EX3200, EX3300, and EX4200 Switches

Field	Description
Front View	

Table 12: Chassis Viewer for EX3200, EX3300, and EX4200 Switches (*continued*)

Field	Description
Interface status	<p>In the image, the following colors denote the interface status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green—Interface is up and operational. Yellow—Interface is up but is nonoperational. Gray—Interface is down and nonoperational. <p>Mouse over the interface (port) to view more information.</p> <p>For a Virtual Chassis configuration, select the switch to view the interface status.</p> <p>If an SFP+ uplink module is installed in the switch, mouse over the port icon to display whether the module is configured to operate in 1-gigabit mode or in 10-gigabit mode. If the module is configured to operate in 1-gigabit mode, the tool tip information is displayed for all 4 ports. If the module is configured to operate in 10-gigabit mode, the tool tip information is displayed only for 2 ports.</p> <p>On an EX3300 switch with the 4x GE/XE SFP+ module, mouse over the port icon to display whether the module is configured to operate in 1-gigabit mode or 10-gigabit mode.</p> <p>For SFP, SFP+, and XFP ports, the interfaces appear dimmed if no transceiver is inserted. The chassis viewer displays Transceiver not plugged-in when you mouse over the port icon.</p>
LCD panel	LCD panel configured for the LEDs on the ports. Mouse over the icon to view the current character display.
Rear View of the EX3200 Switch	
Management (me0) port	The management port is used to connect the switch to a management device for out-of-band management.
Console port	The console port is used to connect the switch to a management console or to a console server. (You might do this for initial switch configuration.)
USB port	<p>Indicates the USB port for the switch.</p> <p>NOTE: We recommend that you use USB flash drives purchased from Juniper Networks for your EX Series switch.</p>
Fan tray	Mouse over the fan tray icon to display name, status, and description information.
Power supply	Mouse over the power supply icon to display name, status, and description information.
Rear View of the EX3300 and EX4200 Switch	
Fan tray	Mouse over the fan tray icon to display name, status, and description information. For a Virtual Chassis, the status of the fans of the selected member switch is displayed.
Virtual Chassis port	<p>Displayed only when EX4200 switches are configured as a Virtual Chassis. The following colors denote the Virtual Chassis port (VCP) status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green—VCP is up and operational. Yellow—VCP is up but is nonoperational. Gray—VCP is down and nonoperational.

Table 12: Chassis Viewer for EX3200, EX3300, and EX4200 Switches (*continued*)

Field	Description
USB port	Indicates the USB port for the switch. NOTE: We recommend that you use USB flash drives purchased from Juniper Networks for your EX Series switch.
Management (me0) port	The management port is used to connect the switch to a management device for out-of-band management.
Console port	The console port is used to connect the switch to a management console or to a console server. (You might do this for initial switch configuration.)
Power supplies	Mouse over the power supply icons to display name, status, and description information.

Table 13: Chassis Viewer for EX4300 Switches

Field	Description
Front View	
Interface status	In the image, the colors listed below denote the interface status for both copper and fiber media type of ports: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green—Interface is up and operational. Yellow—Interface is up but is nonoperational. Gray—Interface is down and nonoperational. Mouse over the interface (port) to view more information.
LCD panel	LCD panel configured for the LEDs on the ports. Mouse over the icon to view the current character display.
Mini USB console	The mini console port is used to connect the switch to the management console.
PIC 2 slot	You can install an uplink module in the PIC 2 slot. Mouse over the ports in the module to view the details of the ports in module. 24-port and 48-port EX4300 switches support the 4-port 10-Gigabit SFP+ uplink module. EX4300-32F switches support the 2-port 40-Gigabit QSFP+ uplink module and the 8-port 10-Gigabit SFP+ uplink module. When you install a transceiver in the port, the following colors denote the interface status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green—Interface is up and operational. Yellow—Interface is up but is not operational. Gray—Interface is down and not operational.
NOTE: In EX4300 switches the LEDs are seen in the front panel, these are not active.	
Rear View of the EX4300 Switch	
Management port	The management port is used to connect the switch to a management device for out-of-band management.

Table 13: Chassis Viewer for EX4300 Switches (*continued*)

Field	Description
Console port	The Console port (RJ-45) is used to connect the switch to a management console or to a console server.
USB port	Indicates the USB port for the switch. NOTE: We recommend that you use USB flash drives purchased from Juniper Networks for your EX Series switch.
Fan tray	Mouse over the fan tray icons to display name, status, and description information.
Power supplies	Mouse over the power supply icons to display name, status, and description information.
PIC 1 slot	<p>The rear panel of a 24-port and a 48-port EX4300 switch has four (built-in) 40-Gigabit QSFP+ ports, and the rear panel of an EX4300-32F switch has two (built-in) 40-Gigabit QSFP+ ports, in which you can install QSFP+ transceivers. Mouse over the ports to view the details of the ports.</p> <p>After you install a transceiver in the port, the following colors denote the interface status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Green—Interface is up and operational. • Yellow—Interface is up but is not operational. • Gray—Interface is down and not operational. <p>For QSFP+ ports, the interfaces appear dimmed if no transceiver is inserted. The chassis viewer displays Transceiver not plugged in when you mouse over the port.</p> <p>When a QSFP+ port is configured as a Virtual Chassis Port (VCP), the following colors denote the VCP status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Green—VCP is up and operational. • Yellow—VCP is up but is not operational. • Gray—VCP is down and not operational.

Table 14: Chassis Viewer for EX4500 Switches

Field	Description
Front View	
Interface status	<p>In the image, the colors listed below denote the interface status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Green—Interface is up and operational. • Yellow—Interface is up but is nonoperational. • Gray—Interface is down and nonoperational. <p>Mouse over the interface (port) to view more information.</p> <p>For a Virtual Chassis configuration, select the switch to view the interface status.</p> <p>If an SFP+ uplink module is installed in the switch, mouse over the interface (ports) on the module for more information.</p> <p>For SFP and SFP+ ports, the interfaces appear dimmed if no transceiver is inserted. The chassis viewer displays Transceiver not plugged-in when you mouse over the port icon.</p>

Table 14: Chassis Viewer for EX4500 Switches (*continued*)

Field	Description
LCD panel	LCD panel configured for the LEDs on the ports. Mouse over the icon to view the current character display.
Console port	The console port is used to connect the switch to a management console or to a console server.
Management (me0) port	The management port is used to connect the switch to a management device for out-of-band management. Use this port for initial switch configuration.
USB port	Indicates the USB port for the switch. NOTE: We recommend that you use USB flash drives purchased from Juniper Networks for your EX Series switch.
Rear View of the EX4500 Switch	
Fan tray	Mouse over the fan tray icon to display status of the fans and airflow direction information. For a Virtual Chassis, the status of the fans of the selected member switch is displayed.
Virtual Chassis port	Displayed only when switches are configured as a Virtual Chassis. The colors listed below denote the Virtual Chassis port (VCP) status: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Green—VCP is up and operational. • Yellow—VCP is up but is nonoperational. • Gray—VCP is down and nonoperational.
Power supplies	Mouse over the power supply icons to display name, status, and description information.
Intraconnect module	Mouse over the module to display details of the intraconnect module. The intraconnect module helps the switch achieve line rate on all its ports.
Virtual Chassis module	Mouse over to display details of the switches in the Virtual Chassis configuration.

Table 15: Chassis Viewer for EX4550 Switches

Field	Description
Front View	

Table 15: Chassis Viewer for EX4550 Switches (*continued*)

Field	Description
Interface status	<p>In the image, the colors listed below denote the interface status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green—Interface is up and operational. Yellow—Interface is up but is nonoperational. Gray—Interface is down and nonoperational. <p>Mouse over the interface (port) to view more information.</p> <p>For a Virtual Chassis configuration, select the switch to view the interface status.</p> <p>If an expansion module or a Virtual Chassis module is installed in the switch, mouse over the interface (ports) on the module for more information.</p> <p>On an EX4550-32F switch, for SFP and SFP+ ports, the interfaces appear dimmed if no transceiver is inserted. The chassis viewer displays Transceiver (1G/10G) not plugged in when you mouse over the port icon.</p>
LCD panel	LCD panel configured for the LEDs on the ports. Mouse over the icon to view the current character display.
Console port	The console port is used to connect the switch to a management console or to a console server.
Mini Console port	The mini console port is used to connect the switch to the management console.
Management (me0) port	The management port is used to connect the switch to a management device for out-of-band management. Use this port for initial switch configuration.
PIC1 slot	You can insert an uplink module or a Virtual Chassis module in the PIC1 slot. Mouse over to display the details of the module inserted (uplink or Virtual Chassis).
USB port	<p>Indicates the USB port for the switch.</p> <p>NOTE: We recommend that you use USB flash drives purchased from Juniper Networks for your EX Series switch.</p>
Rear View of the EX4550 Switch	
Fan tray	Mouse over the fan tray icon to display the status of the fans and airflow direction information. For a Virtual Chassis, the status of the fans of the selected member switch is displayed.
Virtual Chassis port	<p>Displayed only when switches are configured as a Virtual Chassis. In the image, the colors listed below denote the Virtual Chassis port (VCP) status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green—VCP is up and operational. Yellow—VCP is up but is nonoperational. Gray—VCP is down and nonoperational.
Power supplies	Mouse over the power supply icons to display name, status, and description information.
PIC2 slot	You can insert an uplink module or a Virtual Chassis module into the PIC2 slot. Mouse over to display the details of the module inserted (uplink or Virtual Chassis).

Table 16: Chassis Viewer for EX6210 Switches

Field	Description
Front View	
Temperature	Mouse over the temperature icon to display the temperature of the CB or line card.
Interface status	<p>Select the CB or line card.</p> <p>In the image, the colors listed below denote the interface status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Green—Interface is up and operational. • Yellow—Interface is up but is nonoperational. • Gray—Interface is down and nonoperational. <p>Mouse over the interface (port) to view more information.</p> <p>You can view status for the following ports on the SRE module:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • USB port—Indicates the USB port for the switch. <p>NOTE: We recommend that you use USB flash drives purchased from Juniper Networks for your EX Series switch.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Management (me0) port—The management port is used to connect the switch to a management device for out-of-band management. There are 2 management ports: fiber and copper. The same status is displayed for both the me0 ports. • Console port—The console port is used to connect the switch to a management console or to a console server. (You might do this for initial switch configuration.) <p>CBs support 4 SFP+ uplink ports. Mouse over the interface on the CB for more information.</p> <p>For SFP and SFP+ ports, the interfaces appear dimmed if no transceiver is inserted. The chassis viewer displays Transceiver not plugged-in when you mouse over the port icon.</p>
Power supplies	Mouse over the power supply icons to display name, status, and description information.
LCD panel	LCD panel configured for the LEDs on the ports. Mouse over the icon to view the current character display of the master Routing Engine. The EX6210 switch has 2 LCD panels, one for each Routing Engine. The backup Routing Engine LCD displays Backup .
Rear View of the EX6210 Switch	
Fan tray	Mouse over the fan tray icon to display information regarding the cooling fans.

Table 17: Chassis Viewer for EX8208 Switches

Field	Description
Front View	

Table 17: Chassis Viewer for EX8208 Switches (*continued*)

Field	Description
Interface status	<p>In the image, click any line card, SRE module, or SF module to view the front view of the selected component. In the image, the colors listed below denote the interface status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green—Interface is up and operational. Yellow—Interface is up but is nonoperational. Gray—Interface is down and nonoperational. <p>Mouse over the interface (port) to view more information.</p> <p>You can view status for the following ports on the SRE module:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> USB port—Indicates the USB port for the switch. <p>NOTE: We recommend that you use USB flash drives purchased from Juniper Networks for your EX Series switch.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Auxiliary port—This port is unavailable. Management (me0) port—The management port is used to connect the switch to a management device for out-of-band management. Console port—The console port is used to connect the switch to a management console or to a console server. (You might do this for initial switch configuration.) <p>Because the SF module has no ports, no status information is displayed.</p>
Slot numbers	<p>Slots on the switch are labeled, from the top of the switch down:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0–3 (line cards) SRE0, SF, SRE1 (SRE and SF modules) 4–7 (line cards)
Temperature	The active slots contain a gray temperature icon. Mouse over the icon to display temperature information for the slot.
Fan status	Mouse over the fan tray icon to display name, status, and description information.
Power supplies	Mouse over the power supply icons to display name, status, and description information.
LCD panel	LCD panel configured for the LEDs on the ports. Mouse over the icon to view the current character display.
Rear View	The EX8208 switch does not have any components on the rear of the chassis.

Table 18: Chassis Viewer for EX8216 Switches

Field	Description
Front View	
Interface status	<p>In the image, click any line card or RE module to display the front view of the selected component. In the image, the colors listed below denote the interface status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green—Interface is up and operational. Yellow—Interface is up but is nonoperational. Gray—Interface is down and nonoperational. <p>Mouse over the interface (port) to view more information.</p> <p>You can view status for the following ports on the RE module:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> USB port—Indicates the USB port for the switch. <p>NOTE: We recommend that you use USB flash drives purchased from Juniper Networks for your EX Series switch.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Auxiliary port—This port is unavailable. Management (me0) port—The management port is used to connect the switch to a management device for out-of-band management. Console port—The console port is used to connect the switch to a management console or to a console server. (You might do this for initial switch configuration.)
Slot numbers	<p>Slots on the switch are labeled, from the top of the switch down:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> RE0 (RE module) RE1 (RE module) 0–15 (line cards)
Temperature	The active slots contain a gray temperature icon. Mouse over the icon to display temperature information for the slot.
Fan status	Mouse over the fan tray icon to display consolidated information about the fans.
Power supplies	Mouse over the power supply icons to display name, status, and description information.
LCD panel	LCD panel configured for the LEDs on the ports. Mouse over the icon to view the current character display.
Rear View	
SF modules	Mouse over the SF module icons in their respective slots to display information. Slots are numbered SF7–SF0, from left to right.

Table 19: Chassis Viewer for XRE200 External Routing Engines

Field	Description
Front View	

Table 19: Chassis Viewer for XRE200 External Routing Engines (*continued*)

Field	Description
Interface status	<p>In the image, the colors listed below denote the interface status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green—Interface is up and operational. Yellow—Interface is up but is nonoperational. Gray—Interface is down and nonoperational. <p>Mouse over the interface (port) to view more information.</p> <p>For a Virtual Chassis configuration, select the switch to view the interface status.</p>
Console port	The console port is used to connect the switch to a management console or to a console server.
Management (me0) port	The management port is used to connect the switch to a management device for out-of-band management. Use this port for initial switch configuration.
Virtual Chassis port	<p>In the image, the colors listed below denote the Virtual Chassis port (VCP) status:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Green—VCP is up and operational. Yellow—VCP is up but is nonoperational. Gray—VCP is down and nonoperational. <p>Mouse over the interface (port) to view more information.</p>
LCD panel	LCD panel configured for the LEDs on the ports. Mouse over the icon to view the current character display.
Temperature	The active slots contain a gray temperature icon. Mouse over the icon to display temperature information for the slot.
USB port	<p>Indicates the USB port for the switch.</p> <p>NOTE: We recommend that you use USB flash drives purchased from Juniper Networks for your EX Series switch.</p>
PIC1 slot	You can install a Virtual Chassis module in the PIC1 slot. Mouse over the Virtual Chassis ports to display the port status details.
PIC2 slot	You can install a Virtual Chassis module in the PIC2 slot. Mouse over the Virtual Chassis ports to display the port status details.
Rear View of the XRE200 External Routing Engine	
Fan modules	Mouse over the fan modules to display status of the fans and airflow direction information. For a Virtual Chassis, the status of the fans of the selected member switch is displayed.
Power supplies	Mouse over the power supply icons to display name, status, and description information.

Related Documentation

- [J-Web User Interface for EX Series Switches Overview on page 3](#)
- *EX2200 Switches Hardware Overview*
- *EX2300 Switches Hardware Overview*

- *EX3200 Switches Hardware Overview*
- *EX3300 Switches Hardware Overview*
- *EX4200 Switches Hardware Overview*
- *EX4300 Switches Hardware Overview*
- *EX4500 Switches Hardware Overview*
- *EX6210 Switch Hardware Overview*
- *EX8208 Switch Hardware Overview*
- *EX8216 Switch Hardware Overview*
- [Checking Active Alarms with the J-Web Interface on page 177](#)
- *XRE200 External Routing Engine Hardware Guide*

Understanding J-Web User Interface Sessions

You establish a J-Web session with the switch through an HTTP-enabled or HTTPS-enabled Web browser. To use HTTPS, you must have installed a certificate on the switch and enabled HTTPS. See [“Generating SSL Certificates to Be Used for Secure Web Access” on page 49](#).

When you attempt to log in through the J-Web interface, the switch authenticates your username with the same methods used for Telnet and SSH.

If the switch does not detect any activity through the J-Web interface for 15 minutes, the session times out and is terminated. You must log in again to begin a new session.

To explicitly terminate a J-Web session at any time, click **Logout** in the top pane.

Related Documentation

- [J-Web User Interface for EX Series Switches Overview on page 3](#)
- [Configuring Management Access for the EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 46](#)

CHAPTER 3

Understanding Configuration Tools in J-Web

- [Understanding J-Web Configuration Tools on page 29](#)
- [Using the Point and Click CLI Tool in the J-Web Interface to Edit Configuration Text on page 30](#)
- [Using the CLI Editor in the J-Web Interface to Edit Configuration Text on page 32](#)
- [Using the J-Web CLI Terminal on page 33](#)
- [Using the CLI Viewer in the J-Web Interface to View Configuration Text on page 35](#)

Understanding J-Web Configuration Tools



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

The J-Web graphical user interface (GUI) enables you to monitor, configure, troubleshoot, and manage the switching platform by means of a Web browser with Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) or HTTP over Secure Sockets Layer (HTTPS) enabled. The J-Web interface provides access to all the configuration statements supported by the switch.

The J-Web interface provides three methods for configuring the switch:

- Configure menu
- Point & Click CLI Editor
- CLI Editor

[Table 20 on page 30](#) gives a comparison of the three methods of configuration.

Table 20: Switching Platform Configuration Interfaces

Tool	Description	Function	Use
Configure menu	<p>Web browser pages for setting up the switch quickly and easily without configuring each statement individually.</p> <p>For example, use the Virtual Chassis Configuration page to configure the Virtual Chassis parameters on the switch.</p>	<p>Configure basic switch platform services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Interfaces • Switching • Virtual Chassis • Security • Services • System Properties • Routing 	Use for basic configuration.
Point & Click CLI Editor	<p>Web browser pages divided into panes in which you can do any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expand the entire configuration hierarchy and click a configuration statement to view or edit. The work area displays all the options for the statement, with a text box for each option. • Paste a complete configuration hierarchy into a scrollable text box, or edit individual lines. • Upload or download a complete configuration. • Roll back to a previous configuration. • Create or delete a rescue configuration. 	<p>Configure all switching platform services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • System parameters • User Accounting and Access • Interfaces • VLAN properties • Virtual Chassis properties • Secure Access • Services • Routing protocols 	Use for complete configuration if you are not familiar with the Junos OS CLI or prefer a graphical interface.
CLI Editor	<p>Interface in which you do any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Type commands on a line and press Enter to create a hierarchy of configuration statements. • Create an ASCII text file that contains the statement hierarchy. • Upload a complete configuration, or roll back to a previous configuration. • Create or delete a rescue configuration. 	<p>Configure all switching platform services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • System parameters • User Accounting and Access • Interfaces • VLAN properties • Virtual Chassis properties • Secure Access • Services • Routing protocols 	Use for complete configuration if you know the Junos OS CLI or prefer a command interface.

Related Documentation

- [Understanding J-Web User Interface Sessions on page 27](#)
- [J-Web User Interface for EX Series Switches Overview on page 3](#)
- [Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 41](#)
- *Configuration Files Terms*

Using the Point and Click CLI Tool in the J-Web Interface to Edit Configuration Text



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

To edit the configuration on a series of pages of clickable options that steps you through the hierarchy, select **Configure > CLI Tools > Point&Click CLI**. The side pane displays the top level of the configured hierarchy, and the work area displays configured hierarchy options and the Icon Legend.

To expand or hide the hierarchy of all the statements in the side pane, click **Expand all** or **Hide all**. To expand or hide an individual statement in the hierarchy, click the expand (+) or collapse (–) icon to the left of the statement.



TIP: Only those statements included in the committed configuration are displayed in the hierarchy.

The configuration information in the work area consists of configuration options that correspond to configuration statements. Configuration options that contain subordinate statements are identified by the term *Nested*.

To include, edit, or delete statements in the candidate configuration, click one of the links described in [Table 21 on page 31](#). Then specify configuration information by typing in a field, selecting a value from a list, or selecting a check box (toggle).

Table 21: J-Web Edit Point & Click Configuration Links

Link	Function
Add new entry	Displays fields and lists for a statement identifier, allowing you to add a new identifier to a statement.
Configure	Displays information for a configuration option that has not been configured, allowing you to include a statement.
Delete	Deletes the corresponding statement or identifier from the configuration. All subordinate statements and identifiers contained within a deleted statement are also discarded.
Edit	Displays information for a configuration option that has already been configured, allowing you to edit a statement.
Identifier	Displays fields and lists for an existing statement identifier, allowing you to edit the identifier.

As you navigate through the configuration, the hierarchy level is displayed at the top of the work area. You can click a statement or identifier in the hierarchy to display the corresponding configuration options in the work area.

The work area includes icons that display information about statements and identifiers when you place your cursor over them. [Table 22 on page 31](#) describes these icons.

Table 22: J-Web Edit Point & Click Configuration Icons

Icon	Function
C	Displays a comment about a statement.
I	Indicates that a statement is inactive.

Table 22: J-Web Edit Point & Click Configuration Icons (*continued*)

Icon	Function
M	Indicates that a statement has been added or modified but has not been committed.
*	Indicates that the statement or identifier is required in the configuration.
?	Provides online help information.

After typing or selecting your configuration edits, click a button in the work area (described in [Table 23 on page 32](#)) to apply your changes or cancel them, refresh the display, or discard parts of the candidate configuration. An updated configuration does not take effect until you commit it.

Table 23: J-Web Edit Point & Click Configuration Buttons

Button	Function
Refresh	Updates the display with any changes to the configuration made by other users.
Commit	Verifies edits and applies them to the current configuration file running on the switch.
Discard	Removes edits applied to or deletes existing statements or identifiers from the candidate configuration.

- Related Documentation**
- [CLI User Interface Overview](#)
 - [Understanding J-Web Configuration Tools on page 29](#)

Using the CLI Editor in the J-Web Interface to Edit Configuration Text



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the CLI Editor to edit configuration if you know the Junos OS CLI or prefer a command interface.

To edit the entire configuration in text format:



CAUTION: We recommend that you use this method to edit and commit the configuration only if you have experience editing configurations through the CLI.

1. Select **Configure** > **CLI Tools** > **CLI Editor**. The work area displays the configuration in a text editor.
2. Navigate to the hierarchy level you want to edit.

You can edit the candidate configuration using standard text editor operations—insert lines (by using the Enter key), delete lines, and modify, copy, and paste text.

3. Click **Commit** to load and commit the configuration.

The switching platform checks the configuration for the correct syntax before committing it.

**Related
Documentation**

- *CLI User Interface Overview*
- [Understanding J-Web Configuration Tools on page 29](#)

Using the J-Web CLI Terminal



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

The J-Web CLI terminal provides access to the Junos OS command-line interface (CLI) through the J-Web interface. The functionality and behavior of the CLI available through the CLI Terminal page is the same as that of the Junos OS CLI available through the switch console. The CLI terminal supports all CLI commands and other features such as CLI help and autocompletion. Using the CLI terminal page, you can fully configure, monitor, and manage the switch.

This topic covers:

- [Configuring the Web Browser on page 33](#)
- [Setting Domain Name, Hostname, and Name Server on page 34](#)
- [Enabling SSH on your system on page 34](#)
- [Sample Configuration on an EX Series Switch on page 34](#)

Configuring the Web Browser

Configure your Web browser as follows:

- Install Java Runtime Environment (JRE) version 1.4 or later on your system. JRE is a software package that must be installed on the client system to run Java applications. You can download the latest version of JRE from the Java software website <http://www.java.com/>. Installing JRE installs Java plug-ins, which once installed, load automatically and transparently to render Java applets.



NOTE: By default Mozilla Firefox has blocked JRE versions earlier than 1.6.0_31 and 1.7.0 through 1.7.0_2. However, Mozilla Firefox users can still click **Add-ons > Plugin** to enable Java.

- Set your browser to support and enable Java applets. To know more about checking the status of java applets in your browser see http://java.com/en/download/help/enable_browser.xml.

Setting Domain Name, Hostname, and Name Server

Configure the domain name and hostname of the switch on your system. Ensure that the DNS server setting is correct. DNS name resolution must happen properly. Ensure that there is connectivity between the client and the management device.

You can set the domain name, hostname, and the DNS name server either through the J-Web interface or the CLI:

- To set through the J-Web interface:

See [“Configuring System Identity for an EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\)” on page 45](#) for more information.

- To set through the CLI:

```
set system domain-name domain-name
```

```
set system host-name host-name
```

```
set system name-server dns-ip-address
```

Enabling SSH on your system

SSH provides a secure method of logging in to the switch, and encrypting traffic so that it is not intercepted. If SSH is not enabled on the system, the CLI terminal page displays the error message:

To enable SSH on your system, do the following:

```
set system services ssh
```

Sample Configuration on an EX Series Switch

1. Type the **configure** command to enter the configuration mode:

```
user@switch> configure
```

2. Log in as host:

```
user@switch# set system host-name host
```

3. Configure the encrypted password; for example:

```
user@switch# set system root-authentication encrypted-password  
"$1$mr3D4eVf$mc7y54e6hk4JulpwWPao6."
```

4. Map the hostname to the IP address:

```
user@switch# set system static-host-mapping host inet 10.9.221.31
```

5. Configure the IP address for the DNS server:

```
user@switch# set system name-server 10.0.220.1
```

6. Enable the system services by using:

```
set system services:user@switch# set system services ssh
```

7. Select **Troubleshoot > CLI Terminal**. The password window is displayed.
8. Enter the password, and click **OK**. The CLI Terminal window appears on the J-Web page.



NOTE: If you exit from the CLI terminal, the connection is lost. Click **CLI Terminal** if you want to connect again.

**Related
Documentation**

- [CLI User Interface Overview](#)
- [Understanding J-Web Configuration Tools on page 29](#)

Using the CLI Viewer in the J-Web Interface to View Configuration Text



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

To view the entire configuration file contents in text format, select **Configure > CLI Tools > CLI Viewer**. The main pane displays the configuration in text format.

Each level in the hierarchy is indented to indicate each statement's relative position in the hierarchy. Each level is generally set off with braces, with an open brace ({) at the beginning of each hierarchy level and a closing brace (}) at the end. If the statement at a hierarchy level is empty, the braces are not displayed. Each leaf statement ends with a semicolon (;), as does the last statement in the hierarchy.

This indented representation is used when the configuration is displayed or saved as an ASCII file. However, when you load an ASCII configuration file, the format of the file is not so strict. The braces and semicolons are required, but the indentation and use of new lines are not required in ASCII configuration files.

**Related
Documentation**

- [Understanding J-Web Configuration Tools on page 29](#)

PART 2

Configuring a Switch Using J-Web Interface

- [Starting J-Web on page 39](#)
- [Configuring System Basics on page 41](#)
- [Configuring Interfaces on page 51](#)
- [Configuring Ethernet Switching on page 65](#)
- [Configuring Layer 3 Protocols on page 77](#)
- [Configuring Class of Service on page 91](#)
- [Configuring Routing Policies and Packet Filtering on page 105](#)
- [Configuring Security and Management on page 115](#)
- [Configuring System Services on page 125](#)
- [Configuring Real-Time Performance Monitoring on page 137](#)
- [Configuring Virtual Chassis on page 145](#)

CHAPTER 4

Starting J-Web

- [Starting the J-Web Interface on page 39](#)

Starting the J-Web Interface

You can use the J-Web interface to configure and manage the EX Series switch.

To start the J-Web interface:

1. Launch your HTTP-enabled or HTTPS-enabled Web browser.

To use HTTPS, you must have installed a certificate on the switch and enabled HTTPS.

2. After **http://** or **https://** in your Web browser, type the hostname or IP address of the switch and press **Enter**.

The J-Web login page appears.

3. On the login page, type your username and password, and click **Login**.



NOTE: The default username is root with no password. You must change this during initial configuration or the system does not accept the configuration.

If you are using an Application package of J-Web, the Dashboard information page appears; if you are using a Platform package of J-Web, the Configure Options page appears.

To explicitly terminate a J-Web session at any time, click **Logout** in the top pane.

Related Documentation

- [J-Web User Interface for EX Series Switches Overview on page 3](#)
- [Dashboard for EX Series Switches on page 9](#)

CHAPTER 5

Configuring System Basics

- [Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 41](#)
- [Configuring Date and Time for the EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 44](#)
- [Configuring System Identity for an EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 45](#)
- [Configuring Management Access for the EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 46](#)
- [Generating SSL Certificates to Be Used for Secure Web Access on page 49](#)

Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)

There are two ways to connect and configure an EX Series switch: one method is through the console by using the CLI and the other is by using the J-Web interface.



NOTE: EX2200-24T-4G-DC switches do not support switch connection and configuration through J-Web procedure.

This topic describes the J-Web procedure.



NOTE: Before you begin the configuration, enable a DHCP client on the management PC that you will connect to the switch so that the PC can obtain an IP address dynamically.



NOTE: Read the following steps before you begin the configuration. You must complete the initial configuration by using EZSetup within 10 minutes. The switch exits EZSetup after 10 minutes and reverts to the factory-default configuration, and the PC loses connectivity to the switch.

- EX2200, EX2200-C switch—The LEDs on the network ports on the front panel blink when the switch is in the initial setup mode.
- EX3200, EX3300, EX4200, EX4300, EX4500, EX4550, EX6200, or EX8200 switch—The LCD panel displays a count-down timer when the switch is in initial setup mode.

To connect and configure the switch by using the J-Web interface:

1. Transition the switch into initial setup mode:
 - EX2200, EX2200-C, switch—Press the mode button located on the lower right corner of the front panel for 10 seconds.
 - EX3200, EX3300, EX4200, EX4300, EX4500, EX4550, EX6200, or EX8200 switch—Use the **Menu** and **Enter** buttons located to the right of the LCD panel (see [Figure 1 on page 42](#) or [Figure 2 on page 42](#)):

Figure 1: LCD Panel in an EX3200, EX4200, EX4500, EX4550, or EX8200 Switch

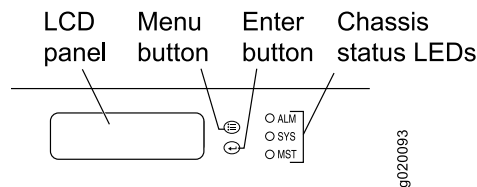
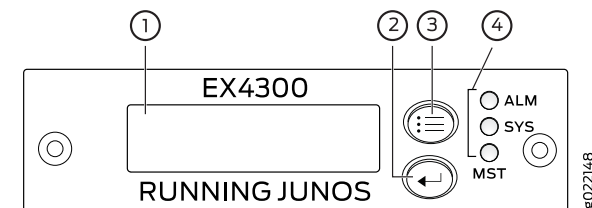


Figure 2: LCD Panel in an EX4300 Switch



1—LCD panel	3—LCD panel Menu button
2—LCD panel Enter button	4—Chassis status LEDs

1. Press the **Menu** button until you see **MAINTENANCE MENU**. Then press the **Enter** button.
 2. Press **Menu** until you see **ENTER EZSetup**. Then press **Enter**.

If EZSetup does not appear as an option in the menu, select **Factory Default** to return the switch to the factory-default configuration. EZSetup is displayed in the menu of standalone switches only when a switch is set to the factory-default configuration.
 3. Press **Enter** to confirm setup and continue with EZSetup.
2. Connect the Ethernet cable from the Ethernet port on the PC to the switch.
 - EX2200, EX2200-C, EX3200, or EX4200 switch—Connect the cable to port 0 (ge-0/0/0) on the front panel of the switch.
 - EX3300, EX4500, or EX4550 switch—Connect the cable to the port labeled **MGMT** on the front panel (LCD panel side) of the switch.
 - EX4300 switch—Connect the cable to the port labeled **MGMT** on the rear panel of the switch.

- EX6200 switch—Connect the cable to one of the ports labeled **MGMT** on the Switch Fabric and Routing Engine (SRE) module in slot 4 or 5 in an EX6210 switch.
- EX8200 switch—Connect the cable to the port labeled **MGMT** on the Switch Fabric and Routing Engine (SRE) module in slot SRE0 in an EX8208 switch or on the Routing Engine (RE) module in slot RE0 in an EX8216 switch.

These ports are configured as the DHCP server with the default IP address, 192.168.1.1. The switch can assign an IP address to the management PC in the IP address range 192.168.1.2 through 192.168.1.253.

3. From the PC, open a Web browser, type **http://192.168.1.1** in the address field, and press **Enter**.
4. On the J-Web login page, type **root** as the username, leave the password field blank, and click **Login**.
5. On the Introduction page, click **Next**.
6. On the Basic Settings page, modify the hostname, the root password, and date and time settings:
 - Enter the hostname. This is optional.
 - Enter a password and reenter the password.
 - Specify the time zone.
 - Synchronize the date and time settings of the switch with the management PC or set them manually by selecting the appropriate option button. This is optional.

Click **Next**.

7. Use the Management Options page to select the management scenario:



NOTE: On EX4500, EX6210, and EX8200 switches, only the out-of-band management option is available.

- **In-band Management—Use the automatically created VLAN default for management.**
Select this option to configure all data interfaces as members of the default VLAN. Click **Next**. Specify the management IP address and the default gateway for the default VLAN.
- **In-band Management—Create a new VLAN for management.**
Select this option to create a management VLAN. Click **Next**. Specify the VLAN name, VLAN ID, member interfaces, management IP address, and default gateway for the new VLAN.
- **Out-of-band Management—Configure management port.**
Select this option to configure only the management interface. Click **Next**. Specify the IP address and default gateway for the management interface.

8. Click **Next**.

9. On the Manage Access page, you can select options to enable Telnet, SSH, and SNMP services. For SNMP, you can configure the read community, location, and contact.
10. Click **Next**. The Summary screen displays the configured settings.
11. Click **Finish**. The configuration is committed as the active switch configuration.



NOTE: After the configuration is committed, the connectivity between the PC and the switch might be lost. To renew the connection, release and renew the IP address by executing the appropriate commands on the management PC or by removing and reinserting the Ethernet cable.

12. (For EX4500 switches only) In the CLI, enter the **request chassis pic-mode intraconnect** operational mode command to set the PIC mode to intraconnect.

You can now log in by using the CLI or the J-Web interface to continue configuring the switch.

If you use the J-Web interface to continue configuring the switch, the Web session is redirected to the new management IP address. If the connection cannot be made, the J-Web interface displays instructions for starting a J-Web session.

Related Documentation

- *Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure)*
- *Installing and Connecting an EX2200 Switch*
- *Installing and Connecting an EX2300 Switch*
- *Installing and Connecting an EX3200 Switch*
- *Installing and Connecting an EX3300 Switch*
- *Installing and Connecting an EX4200 Switch*
- *Installing and Connecting an EX4300 Switch*
- *Installing and Connecting an EX4500 Switch*
- *Installing and Connecting an EX4550 Switch*
- *Installing and Connecting an EX6210 Switch*
- *Installing and Connecting an EX8208 Switch*
- *Installing and Connecting an EX8216 Switch*

Configuring Date and Time for the EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

To configure date and time on an EX Series switch:

1. Select **Configure > System Properties > Date & Time**.

- 2. To modify the information, click **Edit**. Enter information into the Edit Date & Time page as described in [Table 24 on page 45](#).
- 3. Click one of the following options:
 - To apply the configuration, click **OK**.
 - To cancel your entries and return to the System Properties page, click **Cancel**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

Table 24: Date and Time Settings

Time	Function	Your Action
Time Zone	Identifies the timezone that the switching platform is located in.	Select the appropriate time zone from the list.
Set Time	Synchronizes the system time with that of the NTP server. You can also manually set the system time and date.	To immediately set the time, Click one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Synchronize with PC time—The switch synchronizes the time with that of the PC.• NTP Servers—The switch sends a request to the NTP server and synchronizes the system time.• Manual—A pop-up window allows you to select the current date and time from a list.

Related Documentation • [J-Web User Interface for EX Series Switches Overview on page 3](#)

Configuring System Identity for an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

- To configure identification details for an EX Series switch:
- 1. Select **Configure > System Properties > System Identity**. The System Identity page displays configuration details.
 - 2. To modify the configuration, click **Edit**. Enter information into the System Identity page as described in [Table 25 on page 46](#).



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

Table 25: System Identity Configuration Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
Host Name	Defines the hostname of the switching platform.	Type the hostname.
Domain Name	Defines the network or subnetwork that the machine belongs to.	Type the domain name.
Root Password	Sets the root password that user <i>root</i> can use to log in to the switching platform.	Type a plain-text password. The system encrypts the password. NOTE: After a root password has been defined, it is required when you log in to the J-Web user interface or the CLI.
Confirm Root Password	Verifies that the root password has been typed correctly.	Retype the password.
DNS Name Servers	Specifies a DNS server for the switching platform to use to resolve hostnames into addresses.	To add an IP address, click Add . To edit an IP address, click Edit . To delete an IP address, click Delete .
Domain Search	Specifies the domains to be searched.	To add a domain, click Add . To edit a domain click Edit . To delete a domain, click Delete .

Related Documentation • [Configuring Date and Time for the EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 44](#)

Configuring Management Access for the EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)

You can manage an EX Series switch remotely through the J-Web interface. To communicate with the switch, the J-Web interface uses HTTP. HTTP enables easy Web access, but uses no encryption. The data that is transmitted between the Web browser and the switch by means of HTTP is vulnerable to interception and attack. To enable secure Web access the switch supports HTTPS. You can enable HTTP or HTTPS access on specific interfaces and ports as needed.

Navigate to the Secure Access Configuration page by selecting **Configure > System Properties > Management Access**. On this page, you can enable HTTP and HTTPS access

on interfaces for managing the EX Series switch through the J-Web interface. You can also install SSL certificates and enable Junos XML management protocol over SSL with the Secure Access page.

1. Click **Edit** to modify the configuration. Enter information into the Management Access Configuration page as described in [Table 26 on page 47](#).
2. To verify that Web access is enabled correctly, connect to the switch using the appropriate method:
 - For HTTP access—In your Web browser, type **http://URL** or **http://IP address**.
 - For HTTPS access—In your Web browser, type **https://URL** or **https://IP address**.
 - For SSL Junos XML management protocol access—To use this option, you must have a Junos XML management protocol client such as Junos Scope. For information about how to log in to Junos Scope, see the *Junos Scope Software User Guide*.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

Table 26: Secure Management Access Configuration Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
Management Access tab		
Management Port IP/Management Port IPv6	Specifies the management port IP address. The software supports both IPv4 (displayed as IP) and IPv6 address. NOTE: IPv6 is not supported on EX2200 and EX 4500 switches.	<p>To specify an IPv4 address:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the check box IPv4 address. 2. Type an IP address—for example: 10.10.10.10. 3. Enter the subnet mask or address prefix. For example, 24 bits represents 255.255.255.0. 4. Click OK. <p>To specify an IPv6 address:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the check box IPv6 address. 2. Type an IP address—for example: 2001:ab8:85a3::8a2e:370:7334. 3. Enter the subnet mask or address prefix. 4. Click OK.
Default Gateway	Defines a default gateway through which to direct packets addressed to networks that are not explicitly listed in the bridge table constructed by the switch.	For IPv4 address type a 32-bit IP address, in dotted decimal notation. Type a 128-bit IP address for IPv6 address type.

Table 26: Secure Management Access Configuration Summary (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Loopback address	Specifies the IP address of the loopback interface.	Type an IP address.
Subnet Mask	Specifies the subnet mask for the loopback interface.	Enter the subnet mask or address prefix.
Services tab		
Services	Specifies services to be enabled: telnet and SSH.	Select to enable the required services.
Enable Junos XML management protocol over Clear Text	Enables clear text access to the Junos XML management protocol XML scripting API.	To enable clear text access, select the Enable Junos XML management protocol over Clear Text check box.
Enable Junos XML protocol over SSL	Enables secure SSL access to the Junos XML management protocol XML scripting API.	To enable SSL access, select the Enable Junos XML management protocol over SSL check box.
Junos XML management protocol Certificate	<p>Specifies SSL certificates to be used for encryption.</p> <p>This field is available only after you create at least one SSL certificate.</p>	To enable an SSL certificate, select a certificate from the Junos XML management protocol SSL Certificate list—for example, new .
Enable HTTP	Enables HTTP access on interfaces.	<p>To enable HTTP access, select the Enable HTTP access check box.</p> <p>Select and clear interfaces by clicking the direction arrows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable HTTP access on an interface, add the interface to the HTTP Interfaces list. You can either select either all interfaces or specific interfaces.
Enable HTTPS	Enables HTTPS access on interfaces.	<p>To enable HTTPS access, select the Enable HTTPS access check box.</p> <p>Select and deselect interfaces by clicking the direction arrows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable HTTPS access on an interface, add the interface to the HTTPS Interfaces list. You can either select either all interfaces or specific interfaces. <p>NOTE: Specify the certificate to be used for HTTPS access.</p>
Certificates tab		

Table 26: Secure Management Access Configuration Summary (*continued*)

Certificates	<p>Displays digital certificates required for SSL access to the switch.</p> <p>Allows you to add and delete SSL certificates.</p>	<p>To add a certificate:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Have a general SSL certificate available. See Generating SSL Certificates for more information. 2. Click Add. The Add a Local Certificate page opens. 3. Type a name in the Certificate Name box—for example, new. 4. Open the certificate file and copy its contents. 5. Paste the generated certificate and RSA private key in the Certificate box. <p>To edit a certificate, select it and click Edit.</p> <p>To delete a certificate, select it and click Delete.</p>
--------------	---	---

Related Documentation

- [Security Features for EX Series Switches Overview](#)
- [Understanding J-Web User Interface Sessions on page 27](#)
- [Enabling HTTPS and XNM-SSL Services on Switches Using Self-Signed Certificates \(CLI Procedure\)](#)

Generating SSL Certificates to Be Used for Secure Web Access

You can set up secure Web access for an EX Series switch. To enable secure Web access, you must generate a digital Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) certificate and then enable HTTPS access on the switch.

To generate an SSL certificate:

1. Enter the following **openssl** command in your SSH command-line interface on a BSD or Linux system on which **openssl** is installed. The **openssl** command generates a self-signed SSL certificate in the privacy-enhanced mail (PEM) format. It writes the certificate and an unencrypted 1024-bit RSA private key to the specified file.

```
% openssl req -x509 -nodes -newkey rsa:1024 -keyout filename.pem -out filename.pem
```

where **filename** is the name of a file in which you want the SSL certificate to be written—for example, **my-certificate**.

2. When prompted, type the appropriate information in the identification form. For example, type **US** for the country name.
3. Display the contents of the file that you created.

```
cat my-certificate.pem
```

You can use the J-Web Configuration page to install the SSL certificate on the switch. To do this, copy the file containing the certificate from the BSD or Linux system to the switch. Then open the file, copy its contents, and paste them into the Certificate box on the J-Web Secure Access Configuration page.

You can also use the following CLI statement to install the SSL certificate on the switch:

```
[edit]  
user@switch# set security certificates local my-signed-cert load-key-file my-certificate.pem
```

**Related
Documentation**

- [Configuring Management Access for the EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 46](#)
- *Security Features for EX Series Switches Overview*

Configuring Interfaces

- [Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces \(J-Web Procedure\)](#) on page 51
- [Configuring Aggregated Ethernet Interfaces \(J-Web Procedure\)](#) on page 57
- [Configuring PoE \(J-Web Procedure\)](#) on page 60

Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces (J-Web Procedure)

You can configure specific properties on your Ethernet interface to ensure optimal performance of your network in a high-traffic environment.

To configure properties on a Gigabit Ethernet interface, a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, and a 40-Gigabit Ethernet interface on an EX Series switch:

1. Select **Interfaces > Ports**.

The page that is displayed lists Gigabit Ethernet, 10-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces, and 40-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces, and their link statuses.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes immediately for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [“Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes \(J-Web Procedure\)”](#) on page 160 for details about all commit options.

2. Select the interface you want to configure. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member and the FPC slot if the interface you want to configure is not listed under **Ports** in the top table on the page.

Details for the selected interface, such as administrative status, link status, speed, duplex, and flow control, are displayed in the **Details of port** table on the page.



NOTE: You can select multiple interfaces and modify their settings at the same time. However, while doing this, you cannot modify the IP address or enable or disable the administrative status of the selected interfaces.



NOTE: In the J-Web interface, you cannot configure interface ranges and interface groups.

3. Click **Edit** and select the set of options you want to configure first:

- Port Role—Enables you to assign a profile for the selected interface.



NOTE: When you select a particular port role, preconfigured port security parameters are set for the VLAN that the interface belongs to. For example, if you select the port role **Desktop**, the port security options **examine-dhcp** and **arp-inspection** are enabled on the VLAN that the interface belongs to. If there are interfaces in the VLAN that have static IP addresses, those interfaces might lose connectivity because those static IP addresses might not be present in the DHCP pool. Therefore, when you select a port role, ensure that the corresponding port security settings for the VLAN are applicable to the interface.

For basic information about port security features such as DHCP snooping (CLI option **examine-dhcp**) or dynamic ARP inspection (DAI) (CLI option **arp-inspection**), see “[Configuring Port Security \(J-Web Procedure\)](#)” on page 119. For detailed descriptions of port security features, see the Port Security topics in the EX Series documentation at <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/>.

Click **Details** to view the configuration parameters for the selected port role.

- VLAN—Enables you to configure VLAN options for the selected interface.
 - Link—Enables you to modify the following link options for the selected interface:
 - Speed
 - MTU
 - Autonegotiation
 - Flow Control
 - Duplex
 - Media Type
 - IP—Enables you to configure an IP address for the interface.
4. Configure the interface by configuring options in the selected option set. See [Table 27 on page 53](#) for details of the options.
5. Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for the remaining option sets that you want to configure for the interface.



NOTE: To enable or disable the administrative status of a selected interface, click **Enable Port** or **Disable Port**.

Table 27: Port Edit Options

Field	Function	Your Action
Port Role Options		
Port Role	<p>Specifies a profile (role) to assign to the interface.</p> <p>NOTE: After a port role is configured on the interface, you cannot specify VLAN options or IP options.</p> <p>NOTE: Port roles are not supported by the <code>et</code> interfaces (40-Gigabit Ethernet interfaces) on EX4300 and EX4550 switches.</p> <p>NOTE: Only the following port roles can be applied on EX8200 switch interfaces:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Default • Layer 2 uplink • Routed uplink 	
Default	<p>Applies the default role.</p> <p>The interface family is set to ethernet-switching, port mode is set to access, and RSTP is enabled.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Details to view CLI commands for this role. 2. Click OK.
Desktop	<p>Applies the desktop role.</p> <p>The interface family is set to ethernet-switching, port mode is set to access, RSTP is enabled with the edge and point-to-point options, and port security parameters (MAC limit =1; dynamic ARP inspection and DHCP snooping enabled) are set.</p> <p>To enable security configuration, select the Enable Security Configuration check box. The forwarding-options dhcp-security-arp-inspection will be configured.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select an existing VLAN configuration or type the name of a new VLAN configuration to be associated with the interface. 2. Click Details to view CLI commands for this role. 3. Click OK.
Desktop and Phone	<p>Applies the desktop and phone role.</p> <p>The interface family is set to ethernet-switching, port mode is set to access, port security parameters (MAC limit =1; dynamic ARP Inspection and DHCP snooping enabled) are set, and recommended class-of-service (CoS) parameters are specified for forwarding classes, schedulers, and classifiers. See Table 28 on page 56 for more CoS information.</p> <p>To enable security configuration, select the Enable Security Configuration check box. The forwarding-options dhcp-security groups and forwarding-options dhcp-security-arp-inspection will be configured.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select an existing VLAN configuration or type the name of a new VLAN configuration to be associated with the interface. <p>You can also select an existing VoIP VLAN configuration or a new VoIP VLAN configuration to be associated with the interface.</p> <p>NOTE: VoIP is not supported on EX8200 switches.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Click Details to view CLI commands for this role. 3. Click OK.

Table 27: Port Edit Options (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Wireless Access Point	<p>Applies the wireless access point role.</p> <p>The interface family is set to ethernet-switching, port mode is set to access, and RSTP is enabled with the edge and point-to-point options.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select an existing VLAN configuration or type the name of a new VLAN configuration to be associated with the interface. Type the VLAN ID for a new VLAN. 2. Click Details to view CLI commands for this role. 3. Click OK.
Routed Uplink	<p>Applies the routed uplink role.</p> <p>The interface family is set to inet, and recommended CoS parameters are set for schedulers and classifiers. See Table 28 on page 56 for more CoS information.</p>	<p>To specify an IPv4 address:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the IPv4 address check box. 2. Type an IP address—for example: 10.10.10.10. 3. Enter the subnet mask or address prefix. For example, 24 bits represents 255.255.255.0. 4. Click OK. <p>To specify an IPv6 address:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the IPv6 address check box. 2. Type an IP address—for example: 2001:ab8:85a3::8a2e:370:7334. 3. Enter the subnet mask or address prefix. 4. Click OK. <p>NOTE: IPv6 is not supported on EX2200 VC switches.</p>
Layer 2 Uplink	<p>Applies the Layer 2 uplink role.</p> <p>The interface family is set to ethernet-switching, port mode is set to trunk, RSTP is enabled with the point-to-point option, and trusted DHCP is configured for port security.</p> <p>To enable security configuration, select the Enable Security Configuration check box. The forwarding-options dhcp-security groups and forwarding-options dhcp-security-arp-inspection will be configured.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For this port role, you can select a VLAN member and associate a native VLAN with the interface. 2. Click Details to view CLI commands for this role. 3. Click OK.
None	Specifies that no port role is configured for the selected interface.	
NOTE: For an EX8200 switch, dynamic ARP inspection and DHCP snooping parameters are not configured.		
VLAN Options		

Table 27: Port Edit Options (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Port Mode	Specifies the mode of operation for the interface: trunk or access.	<p>If you select Trunk, you can:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add to add a VLAN member. 2. Select the VLAN and click OK. 3. (Optional) Associate a native VLAN with the interface. 4. Click OK. <p>If you select Access, you can:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the VLAN member to be associated with the interface. 2. (Optional) Associate a VoIP VLAN with the interface. Only a VLAN with a VLAN ID can be associated as a VoIP VLAN. <p>NOTE: VoIP is not supported on EX8200 switches.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Click OK.
Link Options		
MTU (bytes)	Specifies the maximum transmission unit size (MTU) for the interface.	Type a value from 256 through 9216. The default MTU size for Gigabit Ethernet interfaces is 1514.
Speed	Specifies the speed for the mode.	<p>Select one of the following values: 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, 1000 Mbps, or Auto-Negotiation.</p> <p>NOTE: EX4300 switches supports Auto-Negotiation 10M-100M apart from the values mentioned above.</p>
Duplex	Specifies the link mode.	<p>Select one: automatic, half, or full.</p> <p>NOTE: Link mode half is not supported on EX4300 switches.</p>
Description	<p>Describes the link.</p> <p>NOTE: If the interface is part of a link aggregation group (LAG), only the Description option is enabled. Other Port Edit options are unavailable.</p>	Enter a brief description for the link.
Enable Auto Negotiation	Enables or disables autonegotiation.	Select the check box to enable autonegotiation, or clear the check box to disable it. By default, autonegotiation is enabled.
Enable Flow Control	Enables or disables flow control.	Select the check box to enable flow control to regulate the amount of traffic sent out of the interface, or clear the check box to disable flow control and permit unrestricted traffic. Flow control is enabled by default.

Table 27: Port Edit Options (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Media Type	Specifies the media type selected.	Select the check box to enable the media type. Then select Copper or Fiber .
IP Options		
IPv4 Address	Specifies an IPv4 address for the interface. NOTE: If the IPv4 Address check box is cleared, the interface still belongs to the inet family.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the IPv4 address check box to specify an IPv4 address. 2. Type an IP address—for example: 10.10.10.10. 3. Enter the subnet mask or address prefix. For example, 24 bits represents 255.255.255.0. 4. Click OK.
IPv6 Address	Specifies an IPv6 address for the interface. NOTE: If the IPv6 Address check box is cleared, the interface still belongs to the inet family.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the IPv6 address check box to specify an IPv6 address. 2. Type an IP address—for example: 2001:ab8:85a3::8a2e:370:7334. 3. Enter the subnet mask or address prefix. 4. Click OK. <p>NOTE: IPv6 address is not supported on EX2200 and EX4500 switches.</p>

Table 28: Recommended CoS Settings for Port Roles

CoS Parameter	Recommended Settings
Forwarding Classes	<p>There are four forwarding classes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • voice—Queue number is set to 7. • expedited-forwarding—Queue number is set to 5. • assured-forwarding—Queue number is set to 1. • best-effort—Queue number is set to 0.
Schedulers	<p>The schedulers and their settings are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strict-priority—Transmission rate is set to 10 percent and buffer size to 5 percent. • Expedited-scheduler—Transmission rate is set to 30 percent, buffer size to 30 percent, and priority to low. • Assured-scheduler—Transmission rate is set to 25 percent, buffer size to 25 percent, and priority to low. • Best-effort scheduler—Transmission rate is set to 35 percent, buffer size to 40 percent, and priority to low.
Scheduler maps	When a desktop and phone, routed uplink, or Layer 2 uplink role is applied on an interface, the forwarding classes and schedulers are mapped using the scheduler map.
ieee-802.1 classifier	Imports the default ieee-802.1 classifier configuration and sets the loss priority to low for the code point 101 for the voice forwarding class.

Table 28: Recommended CoS Settings for Port Roles (*continued*)

CoS Parameter	Recommended Settings
dscp classifier	Imports the default dscp classifier configuration and sets the loss priority to low for the code point 101110 for the voice forwarding class.

Related Documentation

- *Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces (CLI Procedure)*
- *Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces (CLI Procedure)*
- [Monitoring Interface Status and Traffic on page 189](#)
- *EX Series Switches Interfaces Overview*
- *Junos OS CoS for EX Series Switches Overview*
- *Understanding Interface Naming Conventions on EX Series Switches*

Configuring Aggregated Ethernet Interfaces (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the link aggregation feature to aggregate one or more Ethernet interfaces to form a virtual link or link aggregation group (LAG) on an EX Series switch. The MAC client can treat this virtual link as if it were a single link. Link aggregation increases bandwidth, provides graceful degradation as failure occurs, and increases availability. You can use the J-Web interface to configure aggregated Ethernet interfaces, or a LAG, on the switch.



NOTE: Interfaces that are already configured with MTU, duplex, flow control, or logical interfaces are listed but are not available for aggregation.

To configure an aggregated Ethernet interface (also referred to as a LAG):

1. Select **Configure > Interfaces > Link Aggregation**.

The list of aggregated interfaces is displayed.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes immediately for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See *Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes* for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following:

- **Add**—Creates an aggregated Ethernet interface, or LAG. Enter information as specified in [Table 29 on page 58](#).
- **Edit**—Modifies a selected LAG.
 - **Aggregation**—Modifies settings for the selected LAG. Enter information as specified in [Table 29 on page 58](#).
 - **VLAN**—Specifies VLAN options for the selected LAG. Enter information as specified in [Table 30 on page 59](#).
 - **IP Option**—Specifies IP options for the selected LAG. Enter information as specified in [Table 31 on page 59](#).
- **Delete**—Deletes the selected LAG.
- **Disable Port** or **Enable Port**—Disables or enables the administrative status on the selected interface.
- **Device Count**—Configures the number of aggregated logical devices available to the switch. Select the number and click **OK**.

Table 29: Aggregated Ethernet Interface Options

Field	Function	Your Action
Aggregated Interface	Specifies the name of the aggregated interface.	None. The name is supplied by the software.
LACP Mode	Specifies the mode in which LACP packets are exchanged between the interfaces. The modes are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None—Indicates that no mode is applicable. • Active—Indicates that the interface initiates transmission of LACP packets • Passive—Indicates that the interface responds only to LACP packets. 	Select from the list.
Description	Specifies a description for the LAG.	Enter a description.
Interface	Specifies the interfaces in the LAG.	To add interfaces to the LAG, select the interfaces and click Add . For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member, FPC, and the interface from the list. Click OK . To remove an interface from the LAG, select the interface and click Remove . NOTE: Only interfaces that are configured with the same speed can be selected together for a LAG.

Table 29: Aggregated Ethernet Interface Options (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Enable Log	Specifies whether to enable generation of log entries for the LAG.	Select the check box to enable log generation, or clear the check box to disable log generation.

Table 30: VLAN Options

Field	Function	Your Action
Port Mode	Specifies the mode of operation for the port: trunk or access.	<p>If you select Trunk, you can:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add to add a VLAN member. 2. Select the VLAN and click OK. 3. (Optional) Associate a native VLAN ID with the port. <p>If you select Access, you can:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the VLAN member to be associated with the port. 2. (Optional) Associate a VoIP VLAN with the interface. Only a VLAN with a VLAN ID can be associated as a VoIP VLAN. <p>Click OK.</p>

Table 31: IP Options

Field	Function	Your Action
IPv4 Address	Specifies an IPv4 address for the selected LAG.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the check box IPv4 address. 2. Type an IP address—for example, 10.10.10.10. 3. Enter the subnet mask or address prefix. For example, 24 bits represents 255.255.255.0. 4. Click OK.
IPv6 Address	Specifies an IPv6 address for the selected LAG.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the check box IPv6 address. 2. Type an IP address—for example, 2001:ab8:85a3::8a2e:370:7334. 3. Enter the subnet mask or address prefix. 4. Click OK.

Related Documentation • *Configuring Aggregated Ethernet Links (CLI Procedure)*

- *Example: Configuring Aggregated Ethernet High-Speed Uplinks Between an EX4200 Virtual Chassis Access Switch and an EX4200 Virtual Chassis Distribution Switch*
- *Example: Configuring Aggregated Ethernet High-Speed Uplinks with LACP Between an EX4200 Virtual Chassis Access Switch and an EX4200 Virtual Chassis Distribution Switch*
- *Verifying the Status of a LAG Interface*
- *Configuring Aggregated Ethernet LACP (CLI Procedure)*
- *Understanding Aggregated Ethernet Interfaces and LACP*

Configuring PoE (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Power over Ethernet (PoE) ports supply electric power over the same ports that are used to connect network devices to EX Series switches. These ports allow you to plug in devices that require both network connectivity and electric power, such as VoIP phones, wireless access points, and some IP cameras. Using the Power over Ethernet (PoE) Configuration page in the J-Web interface, you can modify the settings of all interfaces that are PoE-enabled.

This topic includes:

- [Configuring PoE on EX2200, EX2200-C, EX3200, EX3300, EX4200, and EX4300 Switches on page 60](#)
- [Configuring PoE on EX6200 Switches on page 61](#)

Configuring PoE on EX2200, EX2200-C, EX3200, EX3300, EX4200, and EX4300 Switches

To configure PoE:

1. Select **Configure > Power over Ethernet**.

The page displays a list of all PoE-capable interfaces except uplink ports. Specific operational details about an interface are displayed in the Details section of the page. The details include the PoE operational status and port class.



NOTE: If you are configuring a Virtual Chassis, the PoE configuring option is displayed if any member of the Virtual Chassis supports PoE, even if the Virtual Chassis master does not support PoE.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:

- **Edit**—Changes PoE settings for the selected port as described in [Table 32 on page 61](#).
- **System Settings**—Modifies general PoE settings as described in [Table 33 on page 61](#).

Table 32: PoE Edit Settings

Field	Description	Your Action
Enable PoE	Specifies that PoE is enabled on the interface.	Select this option to enable PoE or PoE+ on the interface.
Priority	Lists the power priority (low or high) configured on the interface enabled for PoE.	Set the priority as High or Low .
Maximum Power	Specifies the maximum PoE wattage available to provision the active PoE interface on the switch.	Select a value in watts. If no value is specified, the default is 15.4 for PoE interfaces and 30.0 for PoE+ interfaces.

Table 33: System Settings

Field	Description	Your Action
PoE Management	Specifies the power management mode. The options are: static and class . NOTE: When the power management mode is set to class , the maximum power value is overridden by the maximum power value of the class of the powered device that is connected to the switch on the PoE port. When the power management mode is set to static , you can specify the maximum power for each PoE interface.	By default, the power management mode is class . Select static to change the power management mode.
Guard Band (watts)	Specifies the amount of power reserved for power spikes from the PoE power budget of the switch.	Enter a value to set the guard band value in watts. The default value is 0.

Configuring PoE on EX6200 Switches

To configure PoE:

1. Select **Configure > Power over Ethernet**.

The page displays a list of all PoE-capable interfaces for each FPC. Specific operational details about an interface are displayed in the Details section of the page. The details include the PoE operational status and port class.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:

- **Edit**—Changes PoE settings for the selected port as described in [Table 34 on page 62](#).
- **FPC Settings**—Changes PoE settings of PoE-capable FPCs.

To configure FPC settings, click one of the following options:

- **Add**—Adds a PoE setting for an FPC as described in [Table 35 on page 62](#).
- **Edit**—Modifies a PoE setting for an FPC as described in [Table 35 on page 62](#).
- **Delete**—Deletes an existing PoE settings for an FPC.

Table 34: Edit PoE Settings

Field	Description	Your Action
Enable PoE	Specifies that PoE is enabled on the interface.	Select this option to enable PoE or PoE+ on the interface.
Type	Specifies whether the interface is PoE or PoE+.	Select an option from the list.
Priority	Lists the power priority (low or high) configured on the interface enabled for PoE.	Set the priority as High or Low .
Maximum Power	Specifies the maximum PoE wattage available to provision active PoE ports on the switch.	Select a value in watts. If no value is specified, the default is 15.4 for PoE interfaces and 30.0 for PoE+ interfaces.

Table 35: FPC PoE Settings

Field	Description	Your Action
FPC	Specifies the FPC number.	Select a value from the list.
PoE Management	<p>Specifies the power management mode. The options are static and class.</p> <p>NOTE: When the power management mode is set to class, the maximum power value is overridden by the maximum power value for the interface that is connected to the switch on the PoE port. When the power management mode is set to static, you can specify the maximum power for each PoE interface.</p>	By default, the power management mode is class . Select static to change the power management mode.
Guard Band (watts)	Specifies the amount of power reserved for power spikes from the PoE power budget of the switch.	Enter a value to set the guard band value in watts. The default value is 0.

Table 35: FPC PoE Settings (*continued*)

Field	Description	Your Action
Maximum Power	Specifies the maximum PoE wattage available to provision active PoE ports on the FPC. For example, if you specify 1000 W, the PoE controller is limited to a power budget of 1000 W to distribute to the PoE ports.	Select a value in watts.

**Related
Documentation**

- *Configuring PoE on EX Series Switches (CLI Procedure)*
- *Example: Configuring PoE Interfaces on an EX Series Switch*
- *Example: Configuring PoE Interfaces with Different Priorities on an EX Series Switch*
- *Example: Configuring PoE on an EX6200 or EX8200 Switch*
- [Monitoring PoE on page 190](#)
- *Understanding PoE on EX Series Switches*

CHAPTER 7

Configuring Ethernet Switching

- [Configuring VLANs for EX Series Switches \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 65](#)
- [Configuring Spanning Tree Protocols \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 68](#)
- [Configuring IGMP Snooping \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 72](#)
- [Configuring Redundant Trunk Groups \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 74](#)

Configuring VLANs for EX Series Switches (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can use the VLAN Configuration page to add a new VLAN or to edit or delete an existing VLAN on an EX Series switch.

To access the VLAN Configuration page:

1. Select **Configure > Switching > VLAN**.

The VLAN Configuration page displays a list of existing VLANs. If you select a specific VLAN, the specific VLAN details are displayed in the Details section.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes immediately for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:

- **Add**—Creates a VLAN.
- **Edit**—Edits an existing VLAN configuration.
- **Delete**—Deletes an existing VLAN.



NOTE: If you delete a VLAN, the VLAN configuration for all the associated interfaces is also deleted.

When you are adding or editing a VLAN, enter information as described in [Table 36 on page 66](#).

Table 36: VLAN Configuration Details

Field	Function	Your Action
General tab		
VLAN Name	Specifies a unique name for the VLAN.	Enter a name.
VLAN ID/Range/VLAN ID/List NOTE: EX4300 switches support only VLAN ID/List and not VLAN Range.	Specifies the identifier or range for the VLAN.	Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> VLAN ID—Type a unique identification number from 1 through 4094. If no value is specified, the ID defaults to 0. VLAN Range/List—Type a number range to create VLANs with IDs corresponding to the numbers in the range. For example, the range 2–3 creates two VLANs with the IDs 2 and 3.
Description	Describes the VLAN.	Enter a brief description for the VLAN.
MAC-Table-Aging-Time NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the maximum time that an entry can remain in the forwarding table before it <i>ages out</i> .	Type the number of seconds from 60 through 1000000.
Input filter	Specifies the VLAN firewall filter that is applied to incoming packets.	To apply an input firewall filter, select the firewall filter from the list.
Output filter	Specifies the VLAN firewall filter that is applied to outgoing packets.	To apply an output firewall filter, select the firewall filter from the list.
Ports tab		
Ports NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the ports (interfaces) to be associated with this VLAN for data traffic. You can also remove the port association.	Click one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Add—Select the ports from the available list. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member, FPC, and the interface from the list. Remove—Select the port that you do not want associated with the VLAN.
IP address tab		

Table 36: VLAN Configuration Details (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
IPv4 address	Specifies IPv4 address options for the VLAN.	<p>Select IPv4 address to enable the IPv4 address options.</p> <p>To configure IPv4:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the IP address. 2. Enter the subnet mask—for example, 255.255.255.0. You can also specify the address prefix. 3. To apply an input firewall filter to an interface, select the firewall filter from the list. 4. To apply an output firewall filter to an interface, select the firewall filter from the list. 5. Click the ARP/MAC Details button. Enter the static IP address and MAC address in the window that is displayed. <p>NOTE: In EX4300 switches, you also need to select L2 Interface in the window that is displayed.</p>
IPv6 address	Specifies IPv6 address options for the VLAN.	<p>Select IPv6 address to enable the IPv6 address options.</p> <p>To configure IPv6:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the IP address—for example: 2001:ab8:85a3::8a2e:370:7334. 2. Specify the subnet mask.
Voip tab		
Ports	Specifies the ports to be associated with this VLAN for voice traffic. You can also remove the port association.	<p>Click one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add—Select the ports from the list of available ports. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member, FPC, and the interface from the list. • Remove—Select the port that you do not want associated with the VLAN.

Related Documentation

- *Configuring VLANs for EX Series Switches (CLI Procedure)*
- *Configuring VLANs for EX Series Switches (CLI Procedure)*
- *Example: Setting Up Basic Bridging and a VLAN for an EX Series Switch*
- *Example: Setting Up Basic Bridging and a VLAN for an EX Series Switch*
- *Understanding Bridging and VLANs on EX Series Switches*
- *Configuring Integrated Routing and Bridging Interfaces (CLI Procedure)*
- *Configuring Routed VLAN Interfaces (CLI Procedure)*

Configuring Spanning Tree Protocols (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

For EX Series switches provide Layer 2 loop prevention through Spanning Tree Protocol (STP), Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP), Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP), and VLAN Spanning Tree Protocol (VSTP). You can configure STP, RSTP, and MSTP by using the J-Web interface. You can configure bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) protection on interfaces to prevent them from receiving BPDUs that could result in STP misconfigurations, which could lead to network outages.



NOTE: In EX4300 switches, you can configure STP only by enabling RSTP and forcing it to act as STP. You need to select the Force STP check box from the RSTP configuration page.

To configure STP, MSTP, or RSTP for an EX Series switch by using the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Configure > Switching > Spanning Tree**.

The Spanning Tree Configuration page displays the spanning-tree protocol configuration parameters and a list of interfaces configured for each spanning-tree protocol configuration.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:

- **Add**—Creates a spanning-tree protocol configuration.
 - a. Select a protocol name.
 - b. Enter information as described in [Table 37 on page 69](#).
 - c. Click **OK** to apply changes to the configuration or click **Cancel** to cancel without saving changes.
- **Edit**—Modifies a selected spanning-tree protocol configuration.
 - a. Enter information as described in [Table 37 on page 69](#).
 - b. Click **OK** to apply changes to the configuration or click **Cancel** to cancel without saving changes.
- **Delete**—Deletes a selected spanning-tree protocol configuration.

Table 37: Spanning Tree Protocol Configuration Parameters

Field	Function	Your Action
General		
Protocol Name	Specifies the spanning-tree protocol type: STP, MSTP, or RSTP.	None.
Disable	Disables spanning-tree protocols on the interface.	To enable this option, select the check box.
BPDU Protect	Specifies BPDU protection on all edge interfaces on the switch.	To enable this option, select the check box.
Bridge Priority	Specifies the bridge priority. The bridge priority determines which bridge is elected as the root bridge. If two bridges have the same path cost to the root bridge, the bridge priority determines which bridge becomes the designated bridge for a LAN segment.	Select a value from the list.
Forward Delay	Specifies the number of seconds an interface waits before changing from spanning-tree learning and listening states to the forwarding state.	Type a value.
Hello Time	Specifies the time interval in seconds at which the root bridge transmits configuration BPDUs.	Type a value.
Max Age	Specifies the maximum-aging time in seconds for all MSTIs. The maximum aging time is the number of seconds a switch waits without receiving spanning-tree configuration messages before attempting a reconfiguration.	Type a value.
Max Hops	(MSTP only) Specifies the number of hops in a region before the BPDU is discarded.	Type a value.
Configuration Name	(MSTP only) Specifies the MSTP region name carried in the MSTP BPDUs.	Type a name.
Revision Level	(MSTP only) Specifies the revision number of the MSTP configuration.	Type a value.
Force STP Version	Enables or disables STP.	To enable this option, select the check box.
NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.		
Ports		

Table 37: Spanning Tree Protocol Configuration Parameters (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Interface Name	Specifies an interface for the spanning-tree protocol.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click the Ports tab. 2. Choose one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click Add and select an interface from the list. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member, FPC, and the interface from the list. • Select an interface in the Port/State table and click Edit. • To delete an interface from the configuration, select it in the Port/State table and click Remove.
Cost	Specifies the link cost to determine which bridge is the designated bridge and which interface is the designated interface.	Type a value.
Priority	Specifies the interface priority to determine which interface is elected as the root port.	Select a value from the list.
Disable Port	Disables the spanning-tree protocol on the interface.	To enable the option, select the check box.
NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.		
Edge	Configures the interface as an edge interface. Edge interfaces immediately transition to a forwarding state.	To enable the option, select the check box.
No Root Port	Specifies an interface as a spanning-tree designated port. If the bridge receives superior STP BPDUs on a root-protected interface, that interface transitions to a root-prevented STP state (inconsistency state) and the interface is blocked. This blocking prevents a bridge that should not be the root bridge from being elected the root bridge. When the bridge stops receiving superior STP BPDUs on the root-protected interface, interface traffic is no longer blocked.	To enable the option, select the check box.
Interface Mode	Specifies the link mode.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. To enable the option, select the check box. 2. Select one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Point to Point—For a full-duplex link, the default link mode is point-to-point. • Shared—For a half-duplex link, the default link mode is shared.

Table 37: Spanning Tree Protocol Configuration Parameters (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
BPDU Timeout Action	Specifies the BPDU timeout action for the interface.	<p>Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Log • Block <p>NOTE: For EX4300 switches, you can select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Alarm • Block
MSTI (MSTP only)		
MSTI Name	Specifies a name (an MSTI ID) for the MSTI.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click the MSTI tab. 2. Choose one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click Add. • Select an MSTI ID and click Edit. • To delete an MSTI from the configuration, select the MSTI ID and click Remove. <p>NOTE: For EX4300 switches, the MSTI ID can be 1 through 64.</p>
Bridge Priority	Specifies the bridge priority. The bridge priority determines which bridge is elected as the root bridge. If two bridges have the same path cost to the root bridge, the bridge priority determines which bridge becomes the designated bridge for a LAN segment.	Select a value from the list.
VLAN ID	Specifies the VLAN for the MSTI.	<p>In the VLAN box, choose one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click Add, select a VLAN from the list, and click OK. • To remove a VLAN association, select the VLAN ID, click Remove, and click OK.

Table 37: Spanning Tree Protocol Configuration Parameters (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Interfaces	Specifies an interface for the MSTI.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. In the Interfaces box, click Add and select an interface from the list, or select an interface from the list and click Edit. 2. Specify the link cost to determine which bridge is the designated bridge and which interface is the designated interface. 3. Specify the interface priority to determine which interface is elected as the root port. 4. If you want to disable the interface, select the check box. 5. Click OK. <p>To delete an interface configuration, select the interface, click Remove, and click OK.</p>

Related Documentation

- [Monitoring Spanning Tree Protocols on page 213](#)
- [Unblocking an Interface That Receives BPDUs in Error \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
- [Example: Configuring BPDU Protection on Edge Interfaces to Prevent STP Miscalculations on EX Series Switches](#)
- [Example: Configuring BPDU Protection on Edge Interfaces to Prevent STP Miscalculations](#)
- [Example: Configuring Network Regions for VLANs with MSTP](#)
- [Example: Configuring Faster Convergence and Improved Network Stability with RSTP](#)

Configuring IGMP Snooping (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

IGMP snooping regulates multicast traffic in a switched network. With IGMP snooping enabled, the EX Series switch monitors the IGMP transmissions between a host (a network device) and a multicast router, keeping track of the multicast groups and associated member interfaces. The switch uses that information to make intelligent multicast-forwarding decisions and forward traffic to the intended destination interfaces.

You can configure IGMP snooping on one or more VLANs to allow the switch to examine IGMP packets and make forwarding decisions based on packet content. By default, IGMP snooping is enabled on EX Series switches.

To enable IGMP snooping and configure individual options by using the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Configure > Switching > IGMP Snooping**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:

- **Add**—Creates an IGMP snooping configuration for the VLAN.
- **Edit**—Modifies an IGMP snooping configuration for the VLAN.
- **Delete**—Deletes a selected VLAN from the IGMP snooping configuration.

When you are adding or editing an IGMP snooping configuration, enter information as described in [Table 38 on page 73](#).

3. Click **OK** to apply changes to the configuration or click **Cancel** to cancel without saving changes.

To disable IGMP snooping on a VLAN, select the VLAN from the list and click **Disable**.



NOTE: The **Disable** option is not available for EX4300 switches.

Table 38: IGMP Snooping Configuration Fields

Field	Function	Your Action
VLAN Name	Specifies the VLAN on which to enable IGMP snooping.	Select a VLAN from the list to add it to the snooping configuration.
Immediate Leave	Immediately removes a multicast group membership from an interface when it receives a leave message from that interface without waiting for any other IGMP messages to be exchanged (IGMP version 2 and IGMP version 3 only).	To enable the option, select the check box. To disable the option, clear the check box.
Robust Count	Specifies the number of timeout intervals the switch waits before timing out a multicast group.	Type a value.

Table 38: IGMP Snooping Configuration Fields (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Interfaces List	Statically configures an interface as a switching interface toward a multicast router or as a member of a multicast group.	<p>Click one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Add—Adds an interface to the IGMP snooping configuration. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select an interface from the list. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member, FPC, and the interface from the list. 2. Select Multicast Router Interface. 3. Type the maximum number of groups an interface can join. 4. In Static, choose one: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Click Add, type a group IP address, and click OK. • Select a group and click Remove to remove the group membership. • Edit—Edits the interface settings for the IGMP snooping configuration. • Remove—Deletes an interface configured for IGMP snooping.

- Related Documentation**
- *Example: Configuring IGMP Snooping on EX Series Switches*
 - *Configuring IGMP Snooping (CLI Procedure)*
 - *IGMP Snooping on EX Series Switches Overview*

Configuring Redundant Trunk Groups (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

A redundant trunk link provides a simple solution for network recovery when a trunk interface goes down. Traffic is routed to another trunk interface, keeping network convergence time to a minimum. You can configure redundant trunk groups (RTGs) with a primary link and a secondary link on trunk interfaces, or configure dynamic selection of the active interface. If the primary link fails, the secondary link automatically takes over without waiting for normal Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) convergence. An RTG can be created only if the following conditions are satisfied:

- A minimum of two trunk interfaces that are not part of any RTG are available.
- All the selected trunk interfaces to be added to the RTG have the same VLAN configuration.

- The selected trunk interfaces are not part of a spanning-tree configuration.

To configure an RTG by using the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Configure > Switching > RTG**.

The RTG Configuration page displays a list of existing RTGs. If you select a specific RTG, the details of the selected RTG are displayed in the Details of group section.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:

- **Add**—Creates an RTG.
- **Edit**—Modifies an RTG.
- **Delete**—Deletes an RTG.

When you are adding or editing an RTG, enter information as described in [Table 39 on page 75](#).

3. Click **OK** to apply changes to the configuration or click **Cancel** to cancel without saving changes.

Table 39: RTG Configuration Fields

Field	Function	Your Action
Group Name	Specifies a unique name for the RTG.	Enter a name. NOTE: Only on EX4300 switches, you can select the name from a list.
Member Interface 1	Specifies a logical interface containing multiple trunk interfaces.	Select a trunk interface from the list.
Member Interface 2	Specifies a trunk interface containing multiple VLANs.	Select a trunk interface from the list.
Select Primary Interface	Enables you to specify one of the interfaces in the RTG as the primary link. The interface without this option is the secondary link in the RTG.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the option button. 2. Select the primary interface.
Dynamically select my active interface	Specifies that the system dynamically select the active interface.	Select the option button.

**Related
Documentation**

- *Example: Configuring Redundant Trunk Links for Faster Recovery*
- *Example: Configuring Redundant Trunk Links for Faster Recovery*
- *Understanding Redundant Trunk Links*

CHAPTER 8

Configuring Layer 3 Protocols

- [Configuring BGP Sessions \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 77](#)
- [Configuring an OSPF Network \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 81](#)
- [Configuring a RIP Network \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 85](#)
- [Configuring Static Routing \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 89](#)

Configuring BGP Sessions (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can use the J-Web interface to create BGP peering sessions on a routing device.



NOTE: To configure BGP sessions, you must have a license for BGP installed on the EX Series switch.

To configure a BGP peering session:

1. Select **Configure > Routing > BGP**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:

- **Add**—Adds a BGP group. Enter information into the configuration page as described in [Table 40 on page 78](#).
- **Edit**—Modifies an existing BGP group. Enter information into the configuration page as described in [Table 40 on page 78](#).

- **Delete**—Deletes an existing BGP group.
 - **Disable**—Disables BGP configuration.
3. To modify BGP global settings, click **Edit** in the Global Information section. Enter information as described in [Table 41 on page 79](#).

Table 40: BGP Routing Configuration Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
General tab		
Group Type	Specifies whether the group is an internal BGP (IBGP) group or an external BGP (EBGP) group.	Select the option: Internal or External .
Group Name	Specifies the name for the group.	Type a new name or select and edit the name.
ASN	Sets the unique numeric identifier of the AS in which the routing device is configured.	Type the routing device's 32-bit AS number, in dotted decimal notation. If you enter an integer, the value is converted to a 32-bit equivalent. For example, if you enter 3 , the value assigned to the AS is 0.0.0.3 .
Preference	Specifies the degree of preference for an external route. The route with the highest local preference value is preferred.	Type or select and edit the value.
Cluster Id	Specifies the cluster identifier to be used by the route reflector cluster in an internal BGP group.	Type or select and edit the IPv6 or IPv4 address to be used as the identifier.
Description	Specifies the text description of the global, group, or neighbor configuration.	Type or select and edit the description.
Damping	Specifies whether route flap damping is enabled or not.	To enable route flap damping, select the check box. To disable route flap damping do not select the check box.
Advertise Inactive Routes	Specifies whether BGP advertises the best route even if the routing table did not select it to be an active route.	To enable advertising inactive routes, select the check box. To disable advertising inactive routes, do not select the check box.
Advertise Peer AS Routes	Specifies whether to disable the default behavior of suppressing AS routes.	To enable advertising peer AS routes, select the check box. To disable advertising peer AS routes, do not select the check box.
Neighbors tab		
Dynamic Neighbors	Configures a neighbor (peer).	Type the IPv4 address of the peer.

Table 40: BGP Routing Configuration Summary (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Static Neighbors	Configures the system's peers statically.	<p>To configure a static neighbor:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Specify the IP address. 2. Specify the address of the local end of a BGP session. 3. Specify the degree of preference for an external route. 4. Enter a description. 5. Specify the hold-time value to use when negotiating a connection with the peer. 6. Specify how long a route must be present in the routing table before it is exported to BGP. Use this time delay to help bundle routing updates. 7. Select Passive if you do not want to send active open messages to the peer. 8. Select the option to compare the AS path of an incoming advertised route with the AS number of the BGP peer under the group and replace all occurrences of the peer AS number in the AS path with its own AS number before advertising the route to the peer. 9. Specify an import policy and export policy. 10. Click OK.
Policies tab		
Import Policy	Specifies one or more routing policies to routes being imported into the routing table from BGP.	<p>Click Add to add an import policy. Select the policy and click OK.</p> <p>Click Move up or Move down to move the selected policy up or down the list of policies.</p> <p>Select the policy and click Remove.</p>
Export Policy	Specifies one or more policies to routes being exported from the routing table into BGP.	<p>Click Add to add an export policy. Select the policy and click OK.</p> <p>Click Move up or Move down to move the selected policy up or down the list of policies.</p> <p>Select the policy and click Remove.</p>

Table 41: BGP Global Settings

Field	Function	Your Action
General tab		
Router ASN	Specifies the routing device's AS number.	Type or select and edit the value.
Router Identifier	Specify the routing device's IP address.	Type or select and edit the IP address.

Table 41: BGP Global Settings (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
BGP Status	Enables or disables BGP.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable BGP, select Enabled. To disable BGP, select Disabled.
Description	Describes of the global, group, or neighbor configuration.	Type or select and edit the description.
Confederation Number	Specifies the routing device's confederation AS number.	Type or select and edit the value.
Confederation Members	Specifies the AS numbers for the confederation members.	<p>To add a member AS number, click Add and enter the number in the Member ASN box. Click OK.</p> <p>To modify a confederation member's AS number, select the member click Edit and, enter the number and click OK.</p> <p>To delete a confederation member, select the member and click Remove.</p>
Advance Options	<p>You can configure the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Keep routes—Specifies whether routes learned from a BGP peer must be retained in the routing table even if they contain an AS number that was exported from the local AS. TCP MSS—Configures the maximum segment size (MSS) for the TCP connection for BGP neighbors. MTU Discovery—Select to configure MTU discovery. Remove Private ASN—Select to have the local system strip private AS numbers from the AS path when advertising AS paths to remote systems. Graceful Restart—Specifies the time period when the restart is expected to be complete. Specify the maximum time that stale routes are kept during restart. Multihop—Configures the maximum time-to-live (TTL) value for the TTL in the IP header of BGP packets. Authentication Type—Select the authentication algorithm: None, MD5, SHA1, AES. 	<p>Select All or None to configure Keep Routes.</p> <p>Enter a value in the TCP MSS box.</p> <p>Click to enable MTU Discovery.</p> <p>Click to enable Remove Private ASN.</p> <p>Enter the time period for a graceful restart and the maximum time that stale routes must be kept.</p> <p>To configure Multihop, select Nextthop Change to allow unconnected third-party next hops. Enter a TTL value.</p> <p>Select the authentication algorithm. If you select None, specify an authentication key (password).</p>
Policies tab		
Import Policy	Specifies one or more routing policies to routes being imported into the routing table from BGP.	<p>Click Add to add an import policy.</p> <p>Click Move up or Move down to move the selected policy up or down the list of policies.</p> <p>Click Remove to remove an import policy.</p>

Table 41: BGP Global Settings (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Export Policy	Specifies one or more policies to routes being exported from the routing table into BGP.	<p>Click Add to add an export policy.</p> <p>Click Move up or Move down to move the selected policy up or down the list of policies.</p> <p>Click Remove to remove an export policy.</p>
Trace Options tab		
File Name	Specifies the name of the file to receive the output of the tracing operation.	Type or select and edit the name.
Number of Files	Specifies the maximum number of trace files.	Type or select and edit the value.
File Size	Specifies the maximum size for each trace file.	Type or select and edit the value.
World Readable	Specifies whether the trace file can be read by any user or not.	<p>Select True to allow any user to read the file.</p> <p>Select False to disallow all users being able to read the file.</p>
Flags	Specifies the tracing operation to perform.	Select a value from the list.

- Related Documentation**
- [Monitoring BGP Routing Information on page 203](#)
 - [Layer 3 Protocols Supported on EX Series Switches](#)

Configuring an OSPF Network (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can use the J-Web interface to create multiarea OSPF networks on an EX Series switch.

To configure a multiarea OSPF network:

1. Select **Configure > Routing > OSPF**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:
 - **Add**—Adds an OSPF area. Enter information into the configuration page as described in [Table 42 on page 82](#).
 - **Edit**—Modifies an existing OSPF area. Enter information into the configuration page as described in [Table 42 on page 82](#).
 - **Delete**—Deletes an existing OSPF area.
3. To modify OSPF global settings, click **Edit**. Enter information as described in [Table 43 on page 84](#).
4. To disable OSPF, click **Disable**.

Table 42: OSPF Routing Configuration Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
General tab		
Area Id	Uniquely identifies the area within its AS.	<p>Type a 32-bit numeric identifier for the area. Type an integer or select and edit the value.</p> <p>If you enter an integer, the value is converted to a 32-bit equivalent. For example, if you enter 3, the value assigned to the area is 0.0.0.3.</p>
Area Ranges	Specifies a range of IP addresses for an area when sending summary link advertisements (within an area).	<p>To add a range:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add. 2. Type the area range. 3. Specify the subnet mask. 4. To override the metric for the IP address range, type a specific metric value. 5. If you do not want to display the routes that are contained within a summary, select Restrict advertisements of this area range. 6. If you want a summary of a route to be advertised only when an exact match is made with the configured summary range, select Enforce exact match for advertisement of this area range. 7. Click OK. <p>To modify an existing area range, select the area range, click Edit, and edit the value. Click OK.</p> <p>To delete an area range, select the area range and click Delete.</p>

Table 42: OSPF Routing Configuration Summary (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Area Type	<p>Designates the type of OSPF area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • regular—A regular OSPF area, including the backbone area • stub—A stub area • nssa—A not-so-stubby area (NSSA) 	<p>Select the type of OSPF area you are creating from the list.</p> <p>If you select stub:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enter the default metric. 2. To flood summary LSAs into the stub area, select the check box. <p>If you select nssa:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Specify the metric type. 2. Enter the default metric. 3. To flood summary LSAs into the nssa area, select the check box. 4. To flood Type-7 LSAs into the nssa area, select the check box.
Interfaces tab		
Interfaces	Specifies the interfaces to be associated with the OSPF configuration	<p>To associate an interface with the configuration, select the interface from the list, select Associate and click OK.</p> <p>To edit an interface's configuration:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select the interface from the list and click Edit. 2. Specify the cost of an OSPF interface. 3. Specify the traffic engineering metric. 4. Specify how often the routing device sends hello packets from the interface. 5. Specify how long the routing device waits to receive a link-state acknowledgment packet before retransmitting link-state advertisements to an interface's neighbors. 6. To enable OSPF on the interface, select the check box. 7. To inform other protocols about neighbor down events, select the check box. 8. To treat the interface as a secondary interface, select the check box. 9. To only advertise OSPF, select the check box. 10. Click OK.
Policies tab		
Import Policy	Specifies one or more policies to control which routes learned from an area are used to generate summary link-state advertisements (LSAs) into other areas.	<p>Click Add to add an import policy.</p> <p>Click Move up or Move down to move the selected policy up or down the list of policies.</p> <p>Click Remove to remove an import policy.</p>

Table 42: OSPF Routing Configuration Summary (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Export Policy	Specifies one or more policies to control which summary LSAs are flooded into an area.	<p>Click Add to add an export policy.</p> <p>Click Move up or Move down to move the selected policy up or down the list of policies.</p> <p>Click Remove to remove an export policy.</p>

Table 43: Edit OSPF Global Settings

Field	Function	Your Action
General tab		
Router Id	Specifies the ID for the routing device.	Type or select and edit the value.
RIB Group	Installs the routes learned from OSPF routing instances into routing tables in the OSPF routing table group.	Select a value.
Internal Route Preference	Specifies the route preference for internal groups.	Type or select and edit the value.
External Route Preference	Specifies the route preference for external groups.	Type or select and edit the value.
Graceful Restart	Configures graceful restart for OSPF.	<p>To configure graceful restart:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Specify the estimated time to send out purged grace LSAs over all the interfaces. 2. Specified the estimated time to reacquire a full OSPF neighbor from each area. 3. To disable No Strict LSA Checking, select the check box. 4. To disable graceful restart helper capability, select the check box. Helper mode is enabled by default. 5. Click OK.
SPF Options	Configure options for running the shortest-path-first (SPF) algorithm. You can configure a delay for when to run the SPF algorithm after a network topology change is detected, the maximum number of times the SPF algorithm can run in succession, and a hold-down interval after the SPF algorithm runs the maximum number of times.	<p>To configure SPF:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Specify the time interval between the detection of a topology change and when the SPF algorithm runs. 2. Specify the time interval to hold down, or wait before a subsequent SPF algorithm runs after the SPF algorithm has run the configured maximum number of times in succession. 3. Specify the maximum number of times the SPF algorithm can run in succession. After the maximum is reached, the hold-down interval begins.

Table 43: Edit OSPF Global Settings (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Policies tab		
Import Policy	Specifies one or more policies to control which routes learned from an area are used to generate summary link-state advertisements (LSAs) into other areas.	<p>Click Add to add an import policy.</p> <p>Click Move up or Move down to move the selected policy up or down the list of policies.</p> <p>Click Remove to remove an import policy.</p>
Export Policy	Specifies one or more policies to control which summary LSAs are flooded into an area.	<p>Click Add to add an export policy.</p> <p>Click Move up or Move down to move the selected policy up or down the list of policies.</p> <p>Click Remove to remove an export policy.</p>
Trace Options tab		
File Name	Specifies the name of the file to receive the output of the tracing operation.	Type or select and edit the name.
Number of Files	Specifies the maximum number of trace files.	Type or select and edit the name.
File Size	Specifies the maximum size for each trace file.	Type or select and edit the name.
World Readable	Specifies whether the trace file can be read by any user or not.	<p>Select True to allow any user to read the file.</p> <p>Select False to disallow all users being able to read the file.</p>
Flags	Specifies the tracing operation to perform.	Select a value from the list.

- Related Documentation**
- [Monitoring OSPF Routing Information on page 199](#)
 - [Layer 3 Protocols Supported on EX Series Switches](#)

Configuring a RIP Network (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can use the J-Web interface to create RIP networks.

To configure a RIP network:

1. Select **Configure > Routing > RIP**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:
 - **Add**—Configures a RIP instance. Enter information into the RIP Configuration page as described in [Table 44 on page 86](#).
 - **Edit**—Modifies an existing RIP instance. Enter information into the configuration page for RIP as described in [Table 44 on page 86](#).
 - **Delete**—Deletes an existing RIP instance.
4. To modify RIP global settings, click **Edit**. Enter information in the configuration as described in [Table 45 on page 87](#).

Table 44: RIP Routing Configuration Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
General tab		
Routing instance name	Specifies a name for the routing instance.	Type or select and edit the name.
Preference	Specifies the preference of external routes learned by RIP as compared to those learned from other routing protocols.	Type or select and edit the value.
Metric Out	Specifies the metric value to add to routes transmitted to the neighbor.	Type or select and edit the value.
Update interval	Specifies an update time interval to periodically send out routes learned by RIP to neighbors.	Type or select and edit the value.
Route timeout	Specifies the route timeout interval for RIP.	Type or select and edit the value.
Policies tab		
Import Policy	Applies one or more policies to routes being imported into the local routing device from the neighbors.	<p>Click Add to add an import policy.</p> <p>Click Move up or Move down to move the selected policy up or down the list of policies.</p> <p>Click Remove to remove an import policy.</p>

Table 44: RIP Routing Configuration Summary (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Export Policy	Applies a policy to routes being exported to the neighbors.	Click Add to add an export policy. Click Move up or Move down to move the selected policy up or down the list of policies. Click Remove to remove an export policy.
Neighbors tab		
RIP-Enabled Interfaces	Selects the interfaces to be associated with the RIP instance.	To enable RIP on an interface, click the check box next to the interface name. Click Edit if you want to modify an interface's settings.

Table 45: Edit RIP Global Settings

Field	Function	Your Action
General tab		
Send	Specifies RIP send options.	Select a value.
Receive	Configure RIP receive options.	Select a value.
Route timeout (sec)	Specifies the route timeout interval for RIP.	Type a value.
Update interval (sec)	Specifies the update time interval to periodically send out routes learned by RIP to neighbors.	Type or select and edit the value.
Hold timeout (sec)	Specifies the time period the expired route is retained in the routing table before being removed.	Type or select and edit the value.
Metric in	Specifies the metric to add to incoming routes when advertising into RIP routes that were learned from other protocols.	Type or select and edit the value.
RIB Group	Specifies a routing table group to install RIP routes into multiple routing tables.	Select and edit the name of the routing table group.
Message size	Specifies the number of route entries to be included in every RIP update message.	Type or select and edit the value.

Table 45: Edit RIP Global Settings (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Check Zero	<p>Specifies whether the reserved fields in a RIP packet are zero. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • check-zero—Discard version 1 packets that have nonzero values in the reserved fields and version 2 packets that have nonzero values in the fields that must be zero. This default behavior implements the RIP version 1 and version 2 specifications. • no-check-zero—Receive RIP version 1 packets with nonzero values in the reserved fields or RIP version 2 packets with nonzero values in the fields that must be zero. This is in spite of the fact that they are being sent in violation of the specifications in RFC 1058 and RFC 2453. 	Select a value.
Graceful switchover	Configures graceful switchover for OSPF.	<p>To disable graceful restart, select Disable.</p> <p>Type or select and edit the estimated time for the restart to finish, in seconds.</p>
Authentication Type	<p>Specifies the type of authentication for RIP route queries received on an interface. Options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None • MD5 • Simple 	<p>Select the authentication type.</p> <p>Enter the authentication key for MD5.</p>
Policies tab		
Import Policy	Applies one or more policies to routes being imported into the local routing device from the neighbors.	<p>Click Add to add an import policy.</p> <p>Click Move up or Move down to move the selected policy up or down the list of policies.</p> <p>Click Remove to remove an import policy.</p>
Export Policy	Applies a policy to routes being exported to the neighbors.	<p>Click Add to add an export policy.</p> <p>Click Move up or Move down to move the selected policy up or down the list of policies.</p> <p>Click Remove to remove an export policy.</p>
Trace Options tab		
File Name	Specifies the name of the file to receive the output of the tracing operation.	Type or select and edit the name.
Number of Files	Specifies the maximum number of trace files.	Type or select and edit the name.
File Size	Specifies the maximum size for each trace file.	Type or select and edit the name.

Table 45: Edit RIP Global Settings (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
World Readable	Specifies whether the trace file can be read by any user or not.	Select True to allow any user to read the file. Select False to disallow all users being able to read the file.
Flags	Specifies the tracing operation to perform.	Select a value from the list.

- Related Documentation**
- [Monitoring RIP Routing Information on page 202](#)
 - [Layer 3 Protocols Supported on EX Series Switches](#)

Configuring Static Routing (J-Web Procedure)

You can use the J-Web interface to configure static routes for EX Series switches.

To configure static routes:

1. Select **Configure > Routing > Static Routing**. The Static Routing page displays details of the configured routes.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:
 - **Add**—To configure a route. Enter information into the routing page as described in [Table 46 on page 89](#).
 - **Edit**—To modify an existing route. Enter information into the routing page as described in [Table 46 on page 89](#).
 - **Delete**—To delete an existing route.

Table 46: Static Routing Configuration Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
Default Route		

Table 46: Static Routing Configuration Summary (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Default Route	<p>Specifies the default gateway for the switch.</p> <p>NOTE: IPv6 is not supported on EX2200 and EX4500 switches.</p>	<p>To specify an IPv4 address:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select IPv4. 2. Type an IP address—for example, 10.10.10.10. 3. Enter the subnet mask or address prefix. For example, 24 bits represents 255.255.255.0. <p>To specify an IPv6 address:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select IPv6. 2. Type an IP address—for example, 2001:ab8:85a3::8a2e:370:7334. 3. Enter the subnet mask or address prefix.
Static Routes		
Nexthop	<p>Specifies the next-hop address or addresses to be used when routing traffic to the static route.</p>	<p>To add an address:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add. 2. In the IP address dialog, enter the IP address. <p>NOTE: If a route has multiple next-hop addresses, traffic is routed across each address in round-robin fashion.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Click OK. <p>To delete a next-hop address, select it from the list and click Delete.</p>

- Related Documentation**
- *Configuring Static Routing (CLI Procedure)*
 - [Monitoring Routing Information on page 205](#)
 - *Layer 3 Protocols Supported on EX Series Switches*

CHAPTER 9

Configuring Class of Service

- [Defining CoS Code-Point Aliases \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 91](#)
- [Defining CoS Forwarding Classes \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 92](#)
- [Defining CoS Classifiers \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 93](#)
- [Defining CoS Rewrite Rules \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 95](#)
- [Defining CoS Drop Profiles \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 97](#)
- [Defining CoS Schedulers \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 99](#)
- [Defining CoS Scheduler Maps \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 101](#)
- [Assigning CoS Components to Interfaces \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 103](#)

Defining CoS Code-Point Aliases (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can use the J-Web interface to define CoS code-point aliases on an EX Series switch. By defining aliases you can assign meaningful names to a particular set of bit values and refer to them when configuring CoS components.

To define CoS code-point aliases:

1. Select **Configure > Class of Service > CoS Value Aliases**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes immediately for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:

- **Add**—Adds a code-point alias. Enter information into the code point alias page as described in [Table 47 on page 92](#).

- **Edit**—Modifies an existing code-point alias. Enter information into the code point alias page as described in [Table 47 on page 92](#).
- **Delete**—Deletes an existing code-point alias.

[Table 47 on page 92](#) describes the related fields.

Table 47: CoS Value Aliases Configuration Fields

Field	Function	Your Action
Code point name	Specifies the name for a code-point—for example, af11 or be .	Enter a name.
Code point type	Specifies a code-point type. The code-point type can be DSCP or IP precedence.	Select a value.
Code point value bits	Specifies the CoS value for which an alias is defined. Changing this value alters the behavior of all classifiers that refer to this alias.	To specify a CoS value, type it in the appropriate format: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For DSCP CoS values, use the format xxxxxx, where x is 1 or 0—for example, 101110. • For IP precedence CoS values, use the format xxx, where x is 1 or 0—for example, 111.

Related Documentation

- [Defining CoS Code-Point Aliases \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
- [Monitoring CoS Value Aliases on page 217](#)
- [Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches](#)

Defining CoS Forwarding Classes (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can define CoS forwarding classes on an EX Series switch using the J-Web interface. Assigning a forwarding class to a queue number affects the scheduling and marking of a packet as it transits a switch.

To define forwarding classes:

1. Select **Configure > Class of Service > Forwarding Classes**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes immediately for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:

- **Add**—Adds a forwarding class. Enter information into the forwarding class page as described in [Table 48 on page 93](#).
- **Edit**—Modifies an existing forwarding class. Enter information into the forwarding class page as described in [Table 48 on page 93](#).
- **Delete**—Deletes an existing forwarding class.

Table 48: Forwarding Classes Configuration Fields

Field	Function	Your Action
Forwarding Class Summary		
Queue #	<p>Specifies the internal queue numbers to which forwarding classes are assigned.</p> <p>By default, if a packet is not classified, it is assigned to the class associated with queue 0. You can have more than one forwarding class to a queue number.</p>	<p>To specify an internal queue number, select an integer from 0 through 7, appropriate for your platform.</p> <p>NOTE: For EX4300 switches, to specify an internal queue number, select an integer from 0 through 11.</p>
Forwarding Class Name	<p>Specifies the forwarding class names assigned to specific internal queue numbers.</p> <p>By default, four forwarding classes are assigned to queue numbers 0 (best-effort), 1 (assured-forwarding), 5 (expedited-forwarding), and 7 (network-connect).</p> <p>NOTE: For EX4300 switches, by default the forwarding classes are assigned to queue numbers 0 (best-effort), 1 (expedited-forwarding), 2 (assured-forwarding), 3 (network-connect), 8 (mcast-be), 9 (mcast-ef), 10 (mcast-af), and 11 (mcast-nc).</p>	<p>Type the name—for example, be-class.</p>

- Related Documentation
- *Defining CoS Forwarding Classes (CLI Procedure)*
 - *Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches*
 - *Example: Using CoS Forwarding Classes to Prioritize Snooped Packets in Heavy Network Traffic*
 - [Monitoring CoS Forwarding Classes on page 218](#)
 - [Assigning CoS Components to Interfaces \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 103](#)
 - *Understanding CoS Forwarding Classes*

Defining CoS Classifiers (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can use the J-Web interface to define CoS classifiers on an EX Series switch. Classifiers examine the CoS value or alias of an incoming packet and assign the packet a level of service by setting its forwarding class and loss priority.

To define CoS classifiers:

1. Select **Configure > Class of Service > Classifiers**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes immediately for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:
 - **Add**—Adds a classifier. Enter information into the classifier page as described in [Table 49 on page 94](#).
 - **Edit**—Modifies an existing classifier. Enter information into the classifier page as described in [Table 49 on page 94](#).
 - **Delete**—Deletes an existing classifier.

Table 49: Classifiers Configuration Fields

Field	Function	Your Action
Classifier Name	Specifies the name for a classifier.	To name a classifier, type the name—for example, ba-classifier .
Classifier Type	Specifies the type of classifier: dscp , ieee-802.1 , or inet-precedence .	Select a value from the list.

Table 49: Classifiers Configuration Fields (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Code Point Mapping	Sets the forwarding classes and the packet loss priorities (PLPs) for specific CoS values and aliases.	<p>To add a code point mapping:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add. 2. Select the code point. 3. Select a forwarding class from the following list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expedited-forwarding—Provides low loss, low delay, low jitter, assured bandwidth, and end-to-end service. Packets can be forwarded out of sequence or dropped. • best-effort—Provides no special CoS handling of packets. Typically, RED drop profile is aggressive and no loss priority is defined. • assured-forwarding—Provides high assurance for packets within the specified service profile. Excess packets are dropped. • network-control—Packets can be delayed but not dropped. 4. Select the loss priority. <p>To assign a loss priority, select one:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • high—Packet has a high loss priority. • low—Packet has a low loss priority.

- Related Documentation**
- *Defining CoS Classifiers (CLI Procedure)*
 - *Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches*
 - [Monitoring CoS Classifiers on page 215](#)
 - *Understanding CoS Classifiers*

Defining CoS Rewrite Rules (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can use the J-Web interface to define CoS rewrite rules. Use the rewrite rules to alter the CoS values in outgoing packets to meet the requirements of the targeted peer. A rewrite rule examines the forwarding class and loss priority of a packet and sets its bits to a corresponding value specified in the rule.

To define rewrite rules:

1. Select **Configure > Class of Service > Rewrite Rules**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes immediately for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:

- **Add**—Adds a rewrite rule. Enter information into the rewrite rule page as described in [Table 50 on page 96](#).
- **Edit**—Modifies an existing rewrite rule. Enter information into the rewrite rule page as described in [Table 50 on page 96](#).
- **Delete**—Deletes an existing rewrite rule.

Table 50: Rewrite Rules Configuration Page Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
Rewrite Rule Name	Specifies the name for the rewrite rule.	To name a rule, type the name—for example, rewrite-dscps .
Rewrite rule type	Specifies the type of rewrite rule: dscp , ieee-802.1 , or inet-precedence .	Select a value from the list.

Table 50: Rewrite Rules Configuration Page Summary (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Code Point Mapping	<p>Rewrites outgoing CoS values of a packet based on the forwarding class and loss priority.</p> <p>Allows you to remove a code point mapping entry.</p>	<p>To configure a CoS value assignment, follow these steps:</p> <p>To add a code point mapping:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add. 2. Select the code point. 3. Select a forwarding class from the following list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • expedited-forwarding—Provides low loss, low delay, low jitter, assured bandwidth, and end-to-end service. Packets can be forwarded out of sequence or dropped. • best-effort—Provides no special CoS handling of packets. Typically, RED drop profile is aggressive and no loss priority is defined. • assured-forwarding—Provides high assurance for packets within the specified service profile. Excess packets are dropped. • network-control—Packets can be delayed but not dropped. 4. Select the loss priority. <p>To assign a loss priority, select one:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • high—Packet has a high loss priority. • low—Packet has a low loss priority. <p>To edit an existing code point mapping, select it and click Edit.</p> <p>To remove a code point mapping entry, select it and click Remove.</p>

- Related Documentation**
- [Defining CoS Rewrite Rules \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
 - [Understanding CoS Rewrite Rules](#)
 - [Monitoring CoS Rewrite Rules on page 221](#)
 - [Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches](#)

Defining CoS Drop Profiles (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can use the J-Web interface to define CoS drop profiles on EX4500 and EX8200 switches.

To configure CoS drop profiles:

1. Select **Configure > Class of Service > Drop Profile**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes immediately for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:

- **Add**—Adds a drop profile. Enter information into the drop profiles page as described in [Table 51 on page 98](#).
- **Edit**—Modifies an existing drop file. Enter information into the drop profiles page as described in [Table 51 on page 98](#).
- **Delete**—Deletes an existing drop profile.

Table 51: Drop Profiles Configuration parameters

Field	Function	Your Action
Drop Profile Name	Specifies the name for a drop profile.	Type the name.
Drop profile graph	Specifies the drop profile graph type	Select one: Segmented or Interpolated .
Drop profile values	<p>Specifies values for the following two parameters of the drop profile: the queue fill level and the drop probability.</p> <p>The queue fill level represents a percentage of the memory used to store packets in relation to the total amount that has been allocated for that specific queue.</p> <p>The drop probability is a percentage value that correlates to the likelihood that an individual packet is dropped from the network.</p>	<p>To add new values:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add. 2. Enter the fill level. 3. Enter the drop probability. 4. Click OK. <p>To edit an existing value, click Edit and modify the fill level and drop probability.</p> <p>To delete a value, select it and click Delete.</p>

- Related Documentation**
- [Monitoring CoS Drop Profiles on page 216](#)
 - [Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches](#)

Defining CoS Schedulers (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can use the J-Web interface to define CoS schedulers on an EX Series switch. Using schedulers, you can assign attributes to queues and thereby provide congestion control for a particular class of traffic. These attributes include the amount of interface bandwidth, memory buffer size, transmit rate, and schedule priority.

To configure schedulers:

1. Select **Configure > Class of Service > Schedulers**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes immediately for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See *Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes* for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:
 - **Add**—Adds a scheduler. Enter information into the Schedulers page as described in [Table 52 on page 99](#).
 - **Edit**—Modifies an existing scheduler. Enter information into the Schedulers page as described in [Table 52 on page 99](#).
 - **Delete**—Deletes an existing scheduler.

Table 52: Schedulers Configuration Page

Field	Function	Your Action
Scheduler name	Specifies the name for a scheduler.	To name a scheduler, type the name—for example, be-scheduler .
Scheduling priority	<p>Sets the transmission priority of the scheduler, which determines the order in which an output interface transmits traffic from the queues.</p> <p>You can set the scheduling priority at different levels in the order of increasing priority from low to high.</p> <p>A high-priority queue with a high transmission rate might lock out lower-priority traffic.</p>	<p>To set a priority, select one:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• low—Packets in this queue are transmitted last.• strict-high—Packets in this queue are transmitted first.• To specify no scheduling priority, select the blank check box.

Table 52: Schedulers Configuration Page (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Buffer size	<p>Defines the size of the delay buffer.</p> <p>By default, queues 0 through 11 are allotted the following percentages of the total available buffer space:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Queue 0—75 percent • Queue 1—0 percent • Queue 2—0 percent • Queue 3—5 percent • Queue 4—0 percent • Queue 5—0 percent • Queue 6—0 percent • Queue 7—0 percent • Queue 8—15 percent • Queue 9—0 percent • Queue 10—0 percent • Queue 11—5 percent <p>NOTE: A large buffer size value correlates with a greater possibility of packet delays. Such a value might not be practical for sensitive traffic such as voice or video.</p>	<p>To define a delay buffer size for a scheduler, select the appropriate option:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To specify no buffer size, select the blank check box. • To specify buffer size as a percentage of the total buffer, select Percent and type an integer from 1 through 100. • To specify buffer size as the remaining available buffer, select Remainder. <p>NOTE: On EX8200 and EX4300 switches, you can specify the buffer size as a temporal value. The queuing algorithm will then drop packets after it has queued a computed number of bytes. This number is the product of the logical interface speed and the configured temporal value.</p>
Shaping rate	<p>Specifies the rate at which queues transmit packets.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To specify shaping rate as a percentage, select Percent and type an integer from 1 through 100. • To specify shaping rate as a number, select Rate and enter a value. • To specify no shaping rate, select the blank check box.

Table 52: Schedulers Configuration Page (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Transmit rate	<p>Defines the transmission rate of a scheduler.</p> <p>The transmit rate determines the traffic bandwidth from each forwarding class you configure.</p> <p>By default, queues 0 through 11 are allotted the following percentages of the transmission capacity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Queue 0—75 percent • Queue 1—0 percent • Queue 2—0 percent • Queue 3—5 percent • Queue 4—0 percent • Queue 5—0 percent • Queue 6—0 percent • Queue 7—0 percent • Queue 8—15 percent • Queue 9—0 percent • Queue 10—0 percent • Queue 11—5 percent 	<p>To define a transmit rate, select the appropriate option:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To enforce the exact transmission rate, select Rate and enter a value. • To specify the remaining transmission capacity, select Remainder Available. • To specify a percentage of transmission capacity, select Percent and type an integer from 1 through 100. • To specify no transmit rate, select the blank check box.
Excess rate NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	<p>Defines the excess rate of a scheduler.</p>	<p>To define the excess rate, select the appropriate option:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To specify a percentage of the excess rate, select Percent and type an integer from 1 through 100. • To specify no excess rate, select the blank check box.

- Related Documentation**
- [Defining CoS Schedulers and Scheduler Maps \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
 - [Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches](#)
 - [Monitoring CoS Scheduler Maps on page 222](#)

Defining CoS Scheduler Maps (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can use the J-Web interface to configure CoS scheduler maps on an EX Series switch.



NOTE: On EX Series switches, you cannot configure a scheduler map on an individual interface that is a member of a link aggregation group (LAG). Instead, you must configure the scheduler map on the LAG itself (that is, on the aggregated Ethernet (ae) interface).

To configure scheduler maps:

1. Select **Configure > Class of Service > Scheduler Maps**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes immediately for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See *Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes* for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:
 - **Add**—Adds a scheduler map. Enter information into the scheduler map page as described in [Table 53 on page 102](#).
 - **Edit**—Modifies an existing scheduler map. Enter information into the scheduler map page as described in [Table 53 on page 102](#).
 - **Delete**—Deletes an existing scheduler map.

Table 53: Scheduler Maps Configuration Fields

Field	Function	Your Action
Scheduler Map Name	Specifies the name for a scheduler map.	To name a map, type the name—for example, be-scheduler-map .
Scheduler Mapping	<p>Allows you to associate a preconfigured scheduler with a forwarding class.</p> <p>After scheduler maps have been applied to an interface, they affect the hardware queues and packet schedulers.</p>	<p>To associate a scheduler with a forwarding class, locate the forwarding class and select the scheduler in the box next to it.</p> <p>For example, for the best-effort forwarding class, select the configured scheduler from the list.</p>

Related Documentation

- [Defining CoS Schedulers \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 99](#)
- [Defining CoS Schedulers and Scheduler Maps \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
- [Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches](#)
- [Monitoring CoS Scheduler Maps on page 222](#)

Assigning CoS Components to Interfaces (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

After you have defined CoS components on an EX Series switch, you must assign them to logical or physical interfaces. You can use the J-Web interface to assign scheduler maps to physical or logical interfaces and to assign forwarding classes or classifiers to logical interfaces.

To assign CoS components to interfaces:

1. Select **Configure > Class of Service > Assign to Interface**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes immediately for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See *Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes* for details about all commit options.

2. To configure interface association, select an interface from the list and click **Edit**. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member, the FPC, and the interface from the list, and click **Edit**.
3. Select one of the following:
 - **Associate system default scheduler map**—Associates the interface with the default scheduler map.
 - **Select the scheduler map**—Associates the interface with a configured scheduler map. Select the scheduler map from the list.



NOTE: On the 40-port SFP+ line card for EX8200 switches, you cannot commit your changes using the J-Web interface unless you assign the same scheduler map or the default scheduler map to all interfaces in a port group.

4. Click **OK**.
5. To manage a CoS service assignment on a logical interface, Click one of the following options:
 - **Add**—Adds a CoS service to a logical interface on a specified physical interface. Enter information as described in [Table 54 on page 104](#).
 - **Edit**—Modifies a CoS service assignment to a logical interface. Enter information as described in [Table 54 on page 104](#).
 - **Delete**—Deletes the CoS service assignment to a logical interface.

Table 54: Assigning CoS Components to Logical Interfaces

Field	Function	Your Action
Unit	Specifies the name of a logical interface. Allows you to assign CoS components while configuring a logical interface on a physical interface at the same time.	Type the interface name. To assign CoS services to all logical interfaces configured on this physical interface, type the wildcard character (*).
Forwarding Class	Assigns a predefined forwarding class to incoming packets on a logical interface.	To assign a forwarding class to an interface, select the forwarding class.
Classifiers	Allows you to apply classification maps to a logical interface. Classifiers assign a forwarding class and loss priority to an incoming packet based on its CoS value.	To assign a classification map to an interface, select an appropriate classifier for each CoS value type used on the interface.
Rewrite Rules	Allows you to alter the CoS values in outgoing packets to meet the requirements of the targeted peer. A rewrite rule examines the forwarding class and loss priority of a packet and sets its bits to a corresponding value specified in the rule. NOTE: In EX4300 switches, this option is available only when you click Edit button in the Configure Interface Association table.	To assign rewrite rules to the interface, select the appropriate rewrite rule for each CoS value type used on the interface.

- Related Documentation**
- [Assigning CoS Components to Interfaces \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
 - [Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches](#)
 - [Monitoring Interfaces That Have CoS Components on page 220](#)

Configuring Routing Policies and Packet Filtering

- [Configuring Routing Policies \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 105](#)
- [Configuring Firewall Filters \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 110](#)

Configuring Routing Policies (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

All routing protocols use the Junos OS routing table to store the routes that they learn and to determine which routes are advertised in the protocol packets. Routing policy allows you to control which routes the routing protocols store in and retrieve from the routing table on the routing device.

To configure routing policies for an EX Series switch using the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Configure > Routing > Policies**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:
 - **Global Options**—Configures global options for policies. Enter information into the configuration page as described in [Table 55 on page 106](#).
 - **Add**—Configures a new policy. Select **New** and specify a policy name. To add terms, enter information into the configuration page as described in [Table 56 on page 106](#). Select **Clone** to create a copy of an existing policy.
 - **Edit**—Edits an existing policy. To modify an existing term, enter information into the configuration page as described in [Table 56 on page 106](#).

- **Term Up**—Moves a term up in the list.
- **Term Down**—Moves a term down in the list.
- **Delete**—Deletes the selected policy.
- **Test Policy**—Tests the policy. Use this option to check whether the policy produces the results that you expect.

Table 55: Policies Global Configuration Parameters

Field	Function	Your Action
Prefix List	Specifies a list of IPv4 address prefixes for use in a routing policy statement.	<p>To add a prefix list:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add. 2. Enter a name for the prefix list. 3. To add an IP address, click Add. 4. Enter the IP address and the subnet mask and click OK. 5. Click OK. <p>To edit a prefix list, click Edit. Edit the settings and click OK.</p> <p>To delete a prefix list, select it and click Delete.</p>
BGP Community	Specifies a BGP community.	<p>To add a BGP community:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add. 2. Enter a name for the community. 3. To add a community, click Add. 4. Enter the community ID and click OK. 5. Click OK. <p>To edit a BGP community, click Edit. Edit the settings and click OK.</p> <p>To delete a BGP community, select it and click Delete.</p>
AS Path	Specifies an AS path. This is applicable to BGP only.	<p>To add an AS path:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add. 2. Enter the AS path name. 3. Enter the regular expression and click OK. 4. Click OK. <p>To edit an AS path, click Edit. Edit the settings and click OK.</p> <p>To delete an AS path, select it and click Delete.</p>

Table 56: Terms Configuration Parameters

Field	Function	Your Action
Term Name	Specifies a term name.	Type or select and edit the name.

Table 56: Terms Configuration Parameters (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Source tab		
Family	Specifies an address family protocol.	Select a value from the list.
Routing Instance	Specifies a routing instance.	Select a value from the list.
RIB	Specifies the name of a routing table.	Select a value from the list
Preference	Specifies the individual preference value for the route.	Type or select and edit the value.
Metric	Specifies a metric value. You can specify up to four metric values.	Type or select and edit the value.
Interface	Specifies a name or IP address of one or more routing device interfaces. Do not use this qualifier with protocols that are not interface-specific, such as internal BGP (IBGP).	<p>To add an interface, select Add > Interface. Select the interface from the list. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member, FPC, and the interface from the list.</p> <p>To add an address, select Add > Address. Select the address from the list.</p> <p>To remove an interface, select it and click Remove.</p>
Prefix List	Specifies a named list of IP addresses. You can specify an exact match with incoming routes.	<p>Click Add. Select the prefix list from the list and click OK.</p> <p>To remove a prefix list, select it and click Remove.</p>
Protocol	Specifies the name of the protocol from which the route was learned or to which the route is being advertised.	<p>Click Add and select the protocol from the list.</p> <p>To remove a protocol, select it and click Remove.</p>
Policy	Specifies the name of a policy to evaluate as a subroutine.	<p>Click Add. Select the policy from the list.</p> <p>To remove a policy, select it and click Remove.</p>
More	Specifies advanced configuration options for policies.	Click More for advanced configuration.
OSPF Area ID	Specifies the area identifier.	Type the IP address.
BGP Origin	Specifies the origin of the AS path information.	Select a value from the list.
Local Preference	Specifies the BGP local preference.	Type a value.
Route	Specifies the type of route.	<p>Select External.</p> <p>Select the OSPF type from the list.</p>

Table 56: Terms Configuration Parameters (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
AS Path	Specifies the name of an AS path regular expression.	Click Add . Select the AS path from the list.
Community	Specifies the name of one or more communities.	Click Add . Select the community from the list.
Destination tab		
Family	Specifies an address family protocol.	Select a value from the list.
Routing Instance	Specifies a routing instance.	Select a value from the list.
RIB	Specifies the name of a routing table.	Select a value from the list.
Preference	Specifies the individual preference value for the route.	Type a value.
Metric	Specifies a metric value.	Type a value.
Interface	Specifies a name or IP address of one or more routing device interfaces. Do not use this qualifier with protocols that are not interface-specific, such as internal BGP (IBGP).	<p>To add an interface, select Add > Interface. Select the interface from the list. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member, FPC, and the interface from the list.</p> <p>To add an address, select Add > Address. Select the address from the list.</p> <p>To delete an interface, select it and click Remove.</p>
Protocol	Specifies the name of the protocol from which the route was learned or to which the route is being advertised.	<p>Click Add and select the protocol from the list.</p> <p>To delete a protocol, select it and click Remove.</p>
Action tab		
Action	Specifies the action to take if the conditions match.	Select a value from the list.
Default Action	Specifies that any action that is intrinsic to the protocol is overridden. This action is also nonterminating, so that various policy terms can be evaluated before the policy is terminated.	Select a value from the list.
Next	Specifies the default control action if a match occurs, and there are no further terms in the current routing policy.	Select a value from the list.
Priority	Specifies a priority for prefixes included in an OSPF import policy. Prefixes learned through OSPF are installed in the routing table based on the priority assigned to the prefixes.	Select a value from the list.
BGP Origin	Specifies the BGP origin attribute.	Select a value from the list.

Table 56: Terms Configuration Parameters (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
AS Path Prepend	Affixes an AS number at the beginning of the AS path. The AS numbers are added after the local AS number has been added to the path. This action adds an AS number to AS sequences only, not to AS sets. If the existing AS path begins with a confederation sequence or set, the affixed AS number is placed within a confederation sequence. Otherwise, the affixed AS number is placed with a nonconfederation sequence.	Enter a value.
AS Path Expand	Extracts the last AS number in the existing AS path and affixes that AS number to the beginning of the AS path n times, where n is a number from 1 through 32. The AS number is added before the local AS number has been added to the path. This action adds AS numbers to AS sequences only, not to AS sets. If the existing AS path begins with a confederation sequence or set, the affixed AS numbers are placed within a confederation sequence. Otherwise, the affixed AS numbers are placed within a nonconfederation sequence. This option is typically used in non-IBGP export policies.	Select the type and type a value.
Load Balance Per Packet	Specifies that all next-hop addresses in the forwarding table must be installed and have the forwarding table perform per-packet load balancing. This policy action allows you to optimize VPLS traffic flows across multiple paths.	Select the check box to enable the option.
Tag	Specifies the tag value. The tag action sets the 32-bit tag field in OSPF external link-state advertisement (LSA) packets.	Select the action and type a value.
Metric	Changes the metric (MED) value by the specified negative or positive offset. This action is useful only in an external BGP (EBGP) export policy.	Select the action and type a value.
Route	Specifies whether the route is external.	Select the External check box to enable the option, and select the OSPF type.
Preference	Specifies the preference value.	Select the preference action and type a value.
Local Preference	Specifies the BGP local preference attribute.	Select the action and type a value.
Class of Service	<p>Specifies and applies the class-of-service parameters to routes installed into the routing table.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Source class The value entered here maintains the packet counts for a route passing through your network, based on the source address. Destination class The value entered here maintains packet counts for a route passing through your network, based on the destination address in the packet. Forwarding class 	<p>Type the source class.</p> <p>Type the destination class.</p> <p>Type the forwarding class.</p>

- Related Documentation**
- [Configuring BGP Sessions \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 77](#)
 - [Configuring an OSPF Network \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 81](#)
 - [Configuring a RIP Network \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 85](#)
 - [Configuring Static Routing \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 89](#)
 - [Layer 3 Protocols Supported on EX Series Switches](#)

Configuring Firewall Filters (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You configure firewall filters on EX Series switches to control traffic that enters ports on the switch or enters and exits VLANs on the network and Layer 3 (routed) interfaces. To configure a firewall filter, you must configure the filter and then apply it to a port, VLAN, or Layer 3 interface.

To configure firewall filter settings by using the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Configure > Security > Filters**.

The Firewall Filter Configuration page displays a list of all configured ports or VLANs or router filters and the ports or VLANs associated with a particular filter.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:
 - **Add**—Select this option to create a new filter. Enter information as specified in [Table 57 on page 110](#).
 - **Edit**—Select this option to edit an existing filter. Enter information as specified in [Table 57 on page 110](#).
 - **Delete**—Select this option to delete a filter.
 - **Term Up**—Select this option to move a term up in the filter term list.
 - **Term Down**—Select this option to move a term down in the filter term list.

Table 57: Create a New Filter

Field	Function	Your Action
Filter tab		

Table 57: Create a New Filter (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Filter type	Specifies the filter type: port or VLAN firewall filter or router firewall filter.	Select the filter type.
Filter name	Specifies the name for the filter.	Enter a name.
Select terms to be part of the filter	Specifies the terms to be associated with the filter. Add new terms or edit existing terms.	Click Add to add new terms. Enter information as specified in Table 58 on page 111 and Table 59 on page 112 .
Association tab		
Port Associations	Specifies the ports with which the filter is associated. NOTE: For a port or VLAN filter type, only Ingress direction is supported for port association.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add. 2. Select the direction: Ingress or Egress. 3. Select the ports. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member, FPC, and the available ports from the list. 4. Click OK.
VLAN Associations	Specifies the VLANs with which the filter is associated. NOTE: Because router firewall filters can be associated with ports only, this section is not displayed for a router firewall filter.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add. 2. Select the direction: Ingress or Egress. 3. Select the VLANs. 4. Click OK.

Table 58: Create a New Term

Field	Function	Your Action
Term Name	Specifies the name of the term.	Enter a name.
Protocols	Specifies the protocols to be associated with the term.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add. 2. Select the protocols. 3. Click OK.
Source	Specifies the source IP address, MAC address, and available ports. NOTE: MAC address is specified only for port or VLAN filters.	<p>To specify the IP address, click Add > IP and enter the IP address.</p> <p>To specify the MAC address, click Add > MAC and enter the MAC address.</p> <p>To specify the ports (interfaces), click Add > Ports and enter the port number.</p> <p>To delete the IP address, MAC address, or port details, select it and click Remove.</p>

Table 58: Create a New Term (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Destination	Specifies the destination IP address, MAC address, and available ports. NOTE: MAC address is specified only for port or VLAN filters.	<p>To specify the IP address, click Add > IP and enter the IP address.</p> <p>To specify the MAC address, click Add > MAC and enter the MAC address.</p> <p>To specify the ports (interfaces), click Add > Ports and enter the port number.</p> <p>To delete the IP address, MAC address, or port details, select it and click Remove.</p>
Action	Specifies the packet action for the term.	<p>Select one of the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accept Discard
More	Specifies advanced configuration options for the filter.	<p>Select the match conditions as specified in Table 59 on page 112.</p> <p>Select the packet action for the term as specified in Table 59 on page 112.</p>

Table 59: Advanced Options for Terms

Table	Function	Your Action
ICMP Type	Specifies the ICMP packet type field. Typically, you specify this match condition in conjunction with the protocol match condition to determine which protocol is being used on the port.	Select the option from the list.
ICMP Code	Specifies more specific information than the ICMP type. Because the value's meaning depends upon the associated ICMP type, you must specify icmp-type along with icmp-code . The keywords are grouped by the ICMP type with which they are associated.	Select a value from the list.
DSCP	Specifies the Differentiated Services code point (DSCP). The DiffServ protocol uses the type-of-service (ToS) byte in the IP header. The most significant six bits of this byte form the DSCP.	Select the DSCP number from the list.
Precedence	Specifies the IP precedence. NOTE: The IP precedence and the DSCP number cannot be specified together for the same term.	Select the option from the list.
IP Options	Specifies the presence of the options field in the IP header.	Select the option from the list.
Interface	Specifies the interface on which the packet is received.	Select the interface from the list.

Table 59: Advanced Options for Terms (*continued*)

Table	Function	Your Action
Ether type NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the Ethernet type field of a packet. NOTE: This option is not applicable for a routing filter.	Select a value from the list.
Dot1q user priority NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the user-priority field of the tagged Ethernet packet. User-priority values can be 0–7. In place of the numeric value, you can specify one of the following text synonyms (the field values are also listed) : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • background (1)—Background • best-effort (0)—Best effort • controlled-load (4)—Controlled load • excellent-load (3)—Excellent load • network-control (7)—Network control reserved traffic • standard (2)—Standard or spare • video (5)—Video • voice (6)—Voice NOTE: This option is not applicable for a routing filter.	Select a value from the list.
VLAN NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the VLAN to be associated with the packet. NOTE: This option is not applicable for a routing filter.	Select the VLAN from the list.
TCP Flags	Specifies one or more TCP flags. NOTE: TCP flags are supported on ingress ports, VLANs, and router interfaces.	Select the option TCP Initial or enter a combination of TCP flags.
Fragmentation Flags	Specifies the IP fragmentation flags. NOTE: Fragmentation flags are supported on ingress ports, VLANs, and router interfaces.	Select either the option is-fragment or enter a combination of fragment action flags.
Dot1q tag NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the value for the tag field in the Ethernet header. The value can be from 1 through 4095. NOTE: This option is not applicable for a routing filter.	Enter the value.
User Vlan Id NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the value of the VLAN ID. The value can be from 0 through 4095 or a range of values.	Enter a value.

Table 59: Advanced Options for Terms (*continued*)

Table	Function	Your Action
User Vlan IP Priority NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the priority value. The values can be from 0 through 7.	Enter a value.
Learn Vlan Id NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the value of the learnt VLAN ID. The value can be from 0 through 4095 or a range of values.	Enter a value.
Action		
Counter name	Specifies the count of the number of packets that pass this filter, term, or policer.	Enter a value.
Forwarding class	Classifies the packet into one of the following forwarding classes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> assured-forwarding best-effort expedited-forwarding network-control None 	Select the option from the list.
Loss priority	Specifies the packet loss priority. NOTE: Forwarding class and loss priority must be specified together for the same term.	Enter the value.
Analyzer NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	Specifies whether to perform port mirroring on packets. Port mirroring copies all packets entering one switch port to a network- monitoring connection on another switch port.	Select the analyzer (port mirroring configuration) from the list.
Port Mirror Instance NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Specifies whether to perform port mirroring on packets. Port mirroring copies all packets entering one switch port to a network- monitoring connection on another switch port.	Select the port mirroring instance from the list. Default is selected by default.

Related Documentation

- *Configuring Firewall Filters (CLI Procedure)*
- *Example: Configuring Firewall Filters for Port, VLAN, and Router Traffic on EX Series Switches*
- *Verifying That Firewall Filters Are Operational*
- *Firewall Filters for EX Series Switches Overview*
- *Firewall Filter Match Conditions, Actions, and Action Modifiers for EX Series Switches*

Configuring Security and Management

- [Configuring 802.1X Authentication \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 115](#)
- [Configuring LLDP \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 117](#)
- [Configuring Port Security \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 119](#)
- [Configuring Port Mirroring to Analyze Traffic \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 122](#)

Configuring 802.1X Authentication (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

To configure 802.1X settings on an EX Series switch using the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Configure > Security > 802.1X**.

The 802.1X screen displays a list of interfaces, whether 802.1X security has been enabled, and the assigned port role.

When you select an interface, the **Details of 802.1x configuration on port** section displays 802.1X details for that interface.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:
 - **RADIUS Servers**—Specifies the RADIUS server to be used for authentication. Select the check box to specify a server. Click **Add** or **Edit** to add or modify the RADIUS server settings. Enter information as specified in [Table 60 on page 116](#).
 - **Exclusion List**—Excludes hosts from the 802.1X authentication list by specifying the MAC address. Click **Add** or **Edit** in the Exclusion list screen to include or modify the MAC addresses. Enter information as specified in [Table 61 on page 116](#).
 - **Edit**—Specifies 802.1X settings for the selected interface

- **Apply 802.1X Profile**—Applies an 802.1X profile based on the port role. If a message appears asking whether you want to configure a RADIUS server, click **Yes**.
- **802.1X Configuration**—Configures custom 802.1X settings for the selected interface. If a message appears asking if you want to configure a RADIUS server, click **Yes**. Enter information as specified in [Table 60 on page 116](#). To configure 802.1X settings, enter information as specified in [Table 62 on page 116](#).
- **Delete**—Deletes 802.1X authentication configuration on the selected interface.

Table 60: RADIUS Server Settings

Field	Function	Your Action
IP Address	Specifies the IP address of the server.	Enter the IP address in dotted decimal notation.
Password	Specifies the login password.	Enter the password.
Confirm Password	Verifies the login password for the server.	Reenter the password.
Server Port Number	Specifies the port with which the server is associated.	Type the port number.
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the switch using which the switch can communicate with the server.	Type the IP address in dotted decimal notation.
Retry Attempts	Specifies the number of login retries allowed after a login failure.	Type the number.
Timeout	Specifies the time interval to wait before the connection to the server is closed.	Type the interval in seconds.

Table 61: 802.1X Exclusion List

Field	Function	Your Action
MAC Address	Specifies the MAC address to be excluded from 802.1X authentication.	Enter the MAC address.
Exclude if connected through the port	Specifies that the host can bypass authentication if it is connected through a particular interface.	Select to enable the option. Select the port through which the host is connected.
Move the host to the VLAN	Specifies moving the host to a specific VLAN once the host is authenticated.	Select to enable the option. Select the VLAN from the list.

Table 62: 802.1X Port Settings

Field	Function	Your Action
Supplicant Mode		

Table 62: 802.1X Port Settings (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Supplicant Mode	Specifies the mode to be adopted for supplicants: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Single—allows only one host for authentication. • Multiple—allows multiple hosts for authentication. Each host is checked before being admitted to the network. • Single authentication for multiple hosts—Allows multiple hosts but only the first is authenticated. 	Select a mode.
Authentication		
Enable re-authentication	Specifies enabling reauthentication on the selected interface.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select to enable reauthentication. 2. Enter the timeout for reauthentication in seconds.
Action on authentication failure	Specifies the action to be taken in case the host does not respond, leading to an authentication failure.	Select one: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Move to the Guest VLAN—Select the VLAN to move the interface to. • Deny—The host is not permitted access.
Timeouts	Specifies timeout values for each action.	Enter the value in seconds for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Port waiting time after an authentication failure • EAPOL retransmitting interval • Max. EAPOL requests • Maximum number of retries • Port timeout value for the response from the supplicant • Port timeout value for the response from the RADIUS server

- Related Documentation**
- *Configuring 802.1X Interface Settings (CLI Procedure)*
 - *Example: Setting Up 802.1X for Single-Supplicant or Multiple-Supplicant Configurations on an EX Series Switch*
 - *Understanding Authentication on EX Series Switches*

Configuring LLDP (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the LLDP Configuration page to configure LLDP global and port settings for an EX Series switch on the J-Web interface.

To configure LLDP:

1. Select **Configure > Switching > LLDP**.

The LLDP Configuration page displays LLDP Global Settings and Port Settings.

The second half of the screen displays operational details for the selected port.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member and the slot (FPC) from the list.
3. To modify LLDP Global Settings, click **Global Settings**.
Enter information as described in [Table 63 on page 118](#).
4. To modify Port Settings, click **Edit** in the Port Settings section.

Enter information as described in [Table 64 on page 118](#).

Table 63: Global Settings

Field	Function	Your Action
Advertising interval	Specifies the frequency of outbound LLDP advertisements. You can increase or decrease this interval.	Type the number of seconds.
Hold multiplier	Specifies the multiplier factor to be used by an LLDP-enabled switch to calculate the time-to-live (TTL) value for the LLDP advertisements it generates and transmits to LLDP neighbors.	Type the required number in the field.
Fast start count	Specifies the number of LLDP advertisements sent in the first second after the device connects. The default is 3. Increasing this number results in the port initially advertising LLDP-MED at a faster rate for a limited time.	Type the Fast start count.

Table 64: Edit Port Settings

Field	Function	Your Action
LLDP Status	Specifies whether LLDP has been enabled on the port.	Select one: Enabled , Disabled , or None .
LLDP-MED Status	Specifies whether LLDP-MED has been enabled on the port.	Select Enable from the list.

Related Documentation

- [Configuring LLDP \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
- [Configuring LLDP-MED \(CLI Procedure\)](#)

- *Understanding LLDP and LLDP-MED on EX Series Switches*

Configuring Port Security (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

To configure port security on an EX Series switch using the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Configure > Security > Port Security**.

The VLAN List table lists all the VLAN names, VLAN identifiers, port members, and port security VLAN features.

The Interface List table lists all the ports and indicates whether security features have been enabled on the ports.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See *Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes* for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:

- **Edit**—Click this option to modify the security features for the selected port or VLAN.

Enter information as specified in [Table 65 on page 119](#) to modify port security settings on VLANs.

Enter information as specified in [Table 66 on page 121](#) to modify port security settings on interfaces.

- **Activate/Deactivate**—Click this option to enable or disable security on the switch.



NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.

- **Delete**—Click this option to delete the security features of the selected port or VLAN.



NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.

Table 65: Port Security Settings on VLANs

Field	Function	Your Action
-------	----------	-------------

General tab

Table 65: Port Security Settings on VLANs (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Enable DHCP Snooping on VLAN NOTE: On EX4300 switches, DHCP snooping is enabled implicitly for all VLANs if you configure dhcp-security on one or more VLANs.	Allows the switch to monitor and control DHCP messages received from untrusted devices connected to the switch. Builds and maintains a database of valid IP addresses/MAC address bindings. (By default, access ports are untrusted and trunk ports are trusted.)	Select to enable DHCP snooping on a specified VLAN or all VLANs. TIP: For private VLANs (P-VLANs), enable DHCP snooping on the primary VLAN. If you enable DHCP snooping only on a community VLAN, DHCP messages coming from P-VLAN trunk ports are not snooped.
Enable ARP Inspection on VLAN	Uses information in the DHCP snooping database to validate ARP packets on the LAN and protect against ARP cache poisoning.	Select to enable ARP inspection on a specified VLAN or all VLANs. (Configure any port on which you do not want ARP inspection to occur as a trusted DHCP server port.)
MAC movement	Number of MAC movements allowed on the given VLAN.	Enter a number. The default is unlimited.
MAC movement action	Specifies the action to be taken if the MAC movement limit is exceeded.	Select one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> log—Generate a system log entry, an SNMP trap, or an alarm. drop—Drop the packets and generate a system log entry, an SNMP trap, or an alarm (default). shutdown—Shut down the VLAN and generate an alarm. You can mitigate the effect of this option by configuring autorecovery from the disabled state and specifying a disable timeout value. See <i>Configuring Autorecovery From the Disabled State on Secure or Storm Control Interfaces (CLI Procedure)</i>. none—Take no action. EX4300 switches have an additional option: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> drop-and-log—Drop the packet and generate an alarm, an SNMP trap, or a system log entry.

DHCP Groups

Group Name NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the DHCP name of the group.	Enter a name.
Trusted NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Specifies trusting DHCP packets on the selected interface. By default, trunk ports are dhcp-trusted .	To enable this option, select the check box.
No Option-82 NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Enable or disable the DHCP relay agent information option (option 82) in DHCP packets destined for a DHCP server.	To enable this option, select the check box.

Table 65: Port Security Settings on VLANs (*continued*)

Interfaces	Specifies the DHCP interface.	Select the required interface.
NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.		
Ports		
Interface	Name of the interface.	Click the Edit button of the selected interface, to configure the MAC limit and the MAC limit action.
NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.		
MAC Limit	Maximum number of MAC addresses learned on the interface.	Enter a number. The default is unlimited.
NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.		
MAC Limit Action	Specifies the action to be taken if the MAC move limit is exceeded.	Action to be taken when MAC limit is reached. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • drop—Drop the packet and do not learn. Default is forward. • drop-and-log—Drop the packet and generate an alarm, an SNMP trap, or a system log entry. • log—Do not drop the packet but generate an alarm, an SNMP trap, or a system log entry. • none—Forward the packet. • shutdown—Disable the interface and generate an alarm, an SNMP trap, or a system log entry.
NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.		

Table 66: Port Security on Interfaces

Field	Function	Your Action
Trust DHCP	Specifies trusting DHCP packets on the selected interface. By default, trunk ports are dhcp-trusted .	Select to enable DHCP trust.
NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.		
MAC Limit	Specifies the number of MAC addresses that can be learned on a single Layer 2 access port. This option is not valid for trunk ports. NOTE: Trunk ports are supported only on EX4300 switches.	Enter a number.

Table 66: Port Security on Interfaces (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
MAC Limit Action	Specifies the action to be taken if the MAC limit is exceeded. This option is not valid for trunk ports.	<p>Select one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> log—Generate a system log entry, an SNMP trap, or an alarm. drop—Drop the packets and generate a system log entry, an SNMP trap, or an alarm. (Default) shutdown—Shut down the interface and generate an alarm. You can mitigate the effect of this option by configuring autorecovery from the disabled state and specifying a disable timeout value. See <i>Configuring Autorecovery From the Disabled State on Secure or Storm Control Interfaces (CLI Procedure)</i> none—Take no action. <p>EX4300 switches have an additional option:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> drop-and-log—Drop the packet and generate an alarm, an SNMP trap, or a system log entry.
Allowed MAC List	Specifies the MAC addresses that are allowed for the interface.	<p>To add a MAC address:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click Add. Enter the MAC address. Click OK.

Related Documentation

- *Configuring Port Security (CLI Procedure)*
- *Example: Configuring Basic Port Security Features*
- [Monitoring Port Security on page 226](#)
- *Understanding Port Security Features to Protect the Access Ports on Your Device Against the Loss of Information and Productivity*

Configuring Port Mirroring to Analyze Traffic (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

EX Series switches allow you to configure port mirroring to send copies of packets to either a local interface for local monitoring or to a VLAN for remote monitoring. You can use port mirroring to copy these packets:

- Packets entering or exiting a port
- Packets entering a VLAN on EX2200, EX3200, EX3300, EX4200, EX4300, EX4500, EX6200 switches
- Packets exiting a VLAN on EX8200 switches

To configure port mirroring on an EX Series switch using the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Configure > Security > Port Mirroring**.

The top of the screen displays analyzer details such as the name, status, analyzer port, ratio, and loss priority.

The bottom of the screen lists ingress and egress ports of the selected analyzer.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. Click one of the following options:

- **Add**—Add an analyzer. Enter information as specified in [Table 67 on page 123](#).
- **Edit**—Modify details of the selected analyzer. Enter information as specified in [Table 67 on page 123](#).
- **Delete**—Delete the selected analyzer.
- **Enable/Disable**—Enable or disable the selected analyzer (toggle).



NOTE: On EX2200, EX3200, EX4200, and EX4500 switches, only one analyzer can be enabled at a time. On EX8200 switches, a maximum of seven analyzers can be enabled. On EX4300 switches a maximum of four Analyzers/Port Mirror instances can be enabled.



NOTE: When an analyzer is deleted or disabled, any filter association is removed.

Table 67: Port Mirroring Configuration Settings

Field	Function	Your Action
Analyzer Name	Specifies the name of the analyzer.	Type a name for the analyzer.
Ratio NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the ratio of packets to be mirrored. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A ratio of 1 sends copies of all packets. • A ratio of 2047 sends copies of 1 out of every 2047 packets. 	Enter a number from 0 through 2047.

Table 67: Port Mirroring Configuration Settings (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Loss Priority NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the loss priority of the mirrored packets. By default, the switch applies a lower priority to mirrored data than to regular port-to-port data—mirrored traffic is dropped in preference to regular traffic when capacity is exceeded. For port-mirroring configurations with output to an analyzer VLAN, set the loss priority to high.	Keep the default of low, unless the output is to a VLAN.
Analyzer Port	Specifies a local interface or VLAN to which mirrored packets are sent. NOTE: A VLAN must have only one associated interface to be specified as an analyzer interface.	Click Select . In the Select Analyzer Port/VLAN window, select either port or VLAN as the Analyzer Type . Next, select the required port or VLAN. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member, FPC, and the port (interface) from the list.
Analyzer Type NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the analyzer type.	Select the Analyzer Type from the list.
No Filter check NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Enable this option to skip checking for filters on port-mirroring instance.	To enable this option, select the check box.
Ingress	Specifies interfaces or VLANs for which entering traffic is mirrored.	Click Add . For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member, FPC, and the interface from the list. Click Remove to delete an ingress interface or VLAN.
Egress	Specifies interfaces for which exiting traffic is mirrored.	Click Add and select Port or VLAN . For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member, FPC, and the interface from the list. Click Remove to remove egress interfaces.

Related Documentation

- [Configuring Port Mirroring to Analyze Traffic \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
- [Example: Configuring Port Mirroring for Local Monitoring of Employee Resource Use on EX Series Switches](#)
- [Example: Configuring Port Mirroring for Remote Monitoring of Employee Resource Use on EX Series Switches](#)
- [Understanding Port Mirroring on EX Series Switches](#)

CHAPTER 12

Configuring System Services

- [Configuring DHCP Services \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 125](#)
- [Configuring SNMP \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 132](#)

Configuring DHCP Services (J-Web Procedure)

- [Configuring DHCP Services \(J-Web Procedure\) on EX Series Switches on page 125](#)
- [Configuring DHCP Services on EX4300 Switches \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 128](#)

Configuring DHCP Services (J-Web Procedure) on EX Series Switches



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the J-Web DHCP Configuration pages to configure DHCP pools for subnets and static bindings for DHCP clients on an ACX Series Universal Access Gateway router or an EX Series Ethernet Switch. If DHCP pools or static bindings are already configured, use the Configure Global DHCP Parameters Configuration page to add settings for these pools and static bindings. Settings that have been previously configured for DHCP pools or static bindings are not overridden when you use the Configure Global DHCP Parameters Configuration page.

To configure the DHCP server:

1. Select **Configure > Services > DHCP**
2. Access a DHCP Configuration page:
 - To configure a DHCP pool for a subnet, click **Add** in the DHCP Pools box.
 - To configure a static binding for a DHCP client, click **Add** in the DHCP Static Binding box.
 - To globally configure settings for existing DHCP pools and static bindings, click **Configure Global DHCP Parameters**.
3. Enter information into the DHCP Service Configuration pages as described in [Table 68 on page 126](#)
4. To apply the configuration, click **Apply**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

Table 68: DHCP Service Configuration Pages Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
DHCP Pool Information		
DHCP Subnet (required)	Specifies the subnet on which DHCP is configured.	Type an IP address prefix.
Address Range (Low) (required)	Specifies the lowest address in the IP address pool range.	Type an IP address that is part of the subnet specified in DHCP Subnet field.
Address Range (High) (required)	Specifies the highest address in the IP address pool range.	Type an IP address that is part of the subnet specified in DHCP Subnet. This address must be greater than the address specified in the Address Range (Low) field.
Exclude Addresses	Specifies addresses to exclude from the IP address pool.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To add an excluded address, type the address next to the Add button, and click Add. To delete an excluded address, select the address in the Exclude Addresses box, and click Delete.
Lease Time		
Maximum Lease Time (Seconds)	Specifies the maximum length of time a client can hold a lease. (Dynamic BOOTP lease lengths can exceed this maximum time.)	Type a number from 60 through 4,294,967,295 (seconds). You can also type infinite to specify a lease that never expires.
Default Lease Time (Seconds)	Specifies the length of time a client can hold a lease for clients that do not request a specific lease length.	Type a number from 60 through 2,147,483,647 (seconds). You can also type infinite to specify a lease that never expires.
Server Information		
Server Identifier	Specifies the IP address of the DHCP server reported to a client.	Type the IP address of the server. If you do not specify a server identifier, the primary address of the interface on which the DHCP exchange occurs is used.
Domain Name	Specifies the domain name that clients must use to resolve hostnames.	Type the name of the domain.
Domain Search	Specifies the order—from top to bottom—in which clients must append domain names when resolving hostnames using DNS.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To add a domain name, type the name next to the Add button, and click Add. To delete a domain name, select the name in the Domain Search box, and click Delete.

Table 68: DHCP Service Configuration Pages Summary (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
DNS Name Servers	Defines a list of DNS servers that the client can use, in the specified order—from top to bottom.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To add a DNS server, type an IP address next to the Add button, and click Add. To remove a DNS server, select the IP address in the DNS Name Servers box, and click Delete.
Gateway Routers	Defines a list of relay agents on the subnet, in the specified order—from top to bottom.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To add a relay agent, type an IP address next to the Add button, and click Add. To remove a relay agent, select the IP address in the Gateway Routers box, and click Delete.
WINS Servers	Defines a list of NetBIOS name servers, in the specified order—from top to bottom.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To add a NetBIOS name server, type an IP address next to the Add button, and click Add. To remove a NetBIOS name server, select the IP address in the WINS Servers box, and click Delete.
Boot Options		
Boot File	Specifies the path and filename of the initial boot file to be used by the client.	Type a path and filename.
Boot Server	Specifies the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) server that the client uses to obtain the client configuration file.	Type the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.
DHCP Static Binding Information		
DHCP MAC Address (required)	Specifies the MAC address of the client to be permanently assigned a static IP address.	Type the hexadecimal MAC address of the client.
Fixed IP Addresses (required)	Defines a list of IP addresses permanently assigned to the client. A static binding must have at least one fixed address assigned to it, but multiple addresses are also allowed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To add an IP address, type it next to the Add button, and click Add. To remove an IP address, select it in the Fixed IP Addresses box, and click Delete.
Host Name	Specifies the name of the client used in DHCP messages exchanged between the server and the client. The name must be unique to the client within the subnet on which the client resides.	Type a client hostname.
Client Identifier	Specifies the name of the client used by the DHCP server to index its database of address bindings. The name must be unique to the client within the subnet on which the client resides.	Type a client identifier in string form.
Hexadecimal Client Identifier	Specifies the name of the client, in hexadecimal form, used by the DHCP server to index its database of address bindings. The name must be unique to the client within the subnet on which the client resides.	Type a client identifier in hexadecimal form.

Configuring DHCP Services on EX4300 Switches (J-Web Procedure)

On EX4300 switches, use the DHCP Configuration page to create DHCP pools and set the DHCP parameters for them and to configure DHCP settings for existing DHCP pools and static bindings.

To configure the DHCP services on EX4300 switches:

1. Select **Configure > Services > DHCP**
2. Access a DHCP Configuration page:
 - To configure a DHCP pool for a subnet, click **Add** in the DHCP Pools box.
 - To configure DHCP groups, click **Add** in the DHCP Groups box.
 - To globally configure settings for existing DHCP pools and static bindings, click **Configure Global DHCP Parameters**.
3. Enter information into the DHCP Service Configuration pages as described in [Table 69 on page 128](#)
4. To apply the configuration, click **OK**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

Table 69: DHCP Service Configuration Pages Summary for EX4300 Switches

Field	Function	Your Action
DHCP Groups		
Group Name	Specifies the name of the group.	Enter the name of the group.
Interfaces	Family inet interface is listed, only if it is already configured with family inet.	Select the interface for the specific group.
DHCP Pool Information		
Pool Name	Specifies the name of an address-assignment pool.	Type the pool name.
Link Pool	Specifies the pool name to which it is linked.	Select the option from the list.
Network Address		
IP Address	Specifies the IP address pool range.	Type an IP address that is part of the subnet specified in the DHCP Subnet field.

Table 69: DHCP Service Configuration Pages Summary for EX4300 Switches (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Subnet mask	Specifies the subnet specified in DHCP Subnet.	Type a subnet mask that is specified in the DHCP Subnet field.
DHCP Pool Attributes		
Pool Name	Displays the name of an address-assignment pool.	The pool name is displayed.
Server Identifier	Specifies the IP address of the DHCP server reported to a client.	Type the IP address of the server. If you do not specify a server identifier, the primary address of the interface on which the DHCP exchange occurs is used.
TFTP Server	Specifies the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) server that the client uses to obtain the client configuration file.	Enter the IP address of the TFTP server.
Maximum Lease Time (Seconds)	Specifies the maximum length of time a client can hold a lease. (Dynamic BOOTP lease lengths can exceed this maximum time.)	Type a number.
Boot File	Specifies the path and filename of the initial boot file to be used by the client.	Type a path and filename.
Boot Server	Specifies the TFTP server that provides the initial boot file to the client.	Type the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.
Grace Period	Specifies the grace period for which a client can hold a lease.	Type the grace period in seconds.
DNS Name Servers	Defines a list of DNS servers the client can use.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To add a DNS server, click Add. Type an IP address in the Add IP Address pop-up window. Click OK. To remove a DNS server, select the IP address in the DNS Name Servers box, and click Remove.
WINS Servers	Defines a list of NetBIOS name servers.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To add a NetBIOS name server, click Add. Type an IP address in the Add IP Address pop-up window. Click OK. To remove a NetBIOS name server, select the IP address in the WINS Servers box, and click Remove.
Domain Name	Specifies the domain name that clients must use to resolve hostnames.	Type the name of the domain.
NetBIOS Node Type	Specifies the NetBOIS node that provides the initial node file to the client.	Select the type from the list.

Table 69: DHCP Service Configuration Pages Summary for EX4300 Switches (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Gateway Routers	Defines a list of relay agents on the subnet, in the specified order—from top to bottom.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To add a relay agent, click Add. Type an IP address in the Add IP Address pop-up window. Click OK. To remove a relay agent, select the IP address in the Gateway Routers box, and click Remove.
Option	Specifies the DHCP options.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To add a DHCP option, click Add. The Add DHCP Option pop-up window is displayed. Enter the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enter the DHCP Code in the Code box. Select the DHCP type from the Type list. Select the DHCP subtype from the Sub Type list. Enter the DHCP value in the Value box. Click OK. To remove a DHCP option, select the option in the Option box, and click Remove.
Option-82		
Circuit Identifier	Identifies the circuit (interface or VLAN or both) on the switch on which the request was received.	Type the circuit identifier.
Ranges	Specifies the circuit identifier range.	Type the range for the circuit identifier.
Remote Identifier	By default, the remote ID is the MAC address of the switch	Type the remote identifier.
Ranges	Specifies the remote identifier range.	Type the range for the remote identifier.
Address Range		
Range Name	Specifies the name of the range.	Click Add . The Add Address Range pop-up window is displayed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Type the range name in the Range Name box.
Address Range		
Address Range (Low)	Specifies the lowest address in the IP address pool range.	Type an IP address that is part of the subnet specified in DHCP Subnet
Address Range (High)	Specifies the highest address in the IP address pool range.	Type an IP address that is part of the subnet specified in DHCP Subnet. This address must be greater than the address specified in Address Range (Low).

Table 69: DHCP Service Configuration Pages Summary for EX4300 Switches (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Static Bindings		
Host Name	Specifies the name of the client used in DHCP messages exchanged between the server and the client. The name must be unique to the client within the subnet on which the client resides.	Type a client hostname.
MAC Address	Specifies the MAC address of the client to be permanently assigned a static IP address.	Type the hexadecimal MAC address of the client.
Fixed IP Address	Specifies the IP address of the client.	Type the IP address.
Global Settings		
General		
Duplicate clients on interface	Specifies the DHCP local server to include the client subinterface when distinguishing between duplicate DHCP clients (clients with the same MAC address or client ID) in the same subnet.	To enable this option, select the check box.
Pool Match Order	Specifies the order in which the DHCP local server uses information in the DHCP client PDU to determine how to obtain an address for the client.	Select the pool match order.
Authentication		
Password	Specifies the password that is sent to the external AAA authentication server for subscriber authentication.	Type the password.
Username-include		
Circuit Type	Specifies the circuit type that is linked with the username.	To enable this option, select the check box.
Interface Name	Name of the interface.	To enable this option, select the check box.
Mac Address	Specifies the MAC address of the client PDU that is linked with the username during the subscriber authentication process.	To enable this option, select the check box.
Logical System Name	Specifies that the logical system name that is linked with the username during the subscriber authentication process.	To enable this option, select the check box.

Table 69: DHCP Service Configuration Pages Summary for EX4300 Switches (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Option-60	Specifies the payload of Option 60 (Vendor Class Identifier) from the client PDU be linked with the username during the subscriber authentication process.	To enable this option, select the check box.
Routing Instance Name	Specifies the routing instance name that is linked with the username during the subscriber authentication process.	To enable this option, select the check box.
Option-82		
Circuit Identifier	Specifies the name of the client used by the DHCP server to index its database of address bindings. The name must be unique to the client within the subnet on which the client resides.	To enable this option, select the check box.
Remote Identifier	Specifies the remote ID option in the client.	To enable this option, select the check box.
Domain Name	Specifies the domain name that clients must use to resolve hostnames.	Type the domain name.
User Prefix	Specifies the prefix to the username as defined by the user.	Type the prefix.
Delimiter	Specifies a character that separates components that make up the username.	Type the delimiter.

- Related Documentation**
- [Understanding DHCP Services for Switches](#)
 - [Monitoring DHCP Services on page 195](#)

Configuring SNMP (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can use the J-Web interface to define system identification information, create SNMP communities, create SNMP trap groups, and configure health monitor options for EX Series switches.

To configure SNMP features:

1. Select **Configure > Services > SNMP**.
2. Enter information into the configuration page for SNMP as described in [Table 70 on page 133](#).
3. To apply the configuration click **Apply**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

Table 70: SNMP Configuration Page

Field	Function	Your Action
Identification		
Contact Information	Free-form text string that specifies an administrative contact for the system.	Type contact information for the administrator of the system (such as name and phone number).
System Description	Free-form text string that specifies a description for the system.	Type information that describes the system
Local Engine ID	Provides an administratively unique identifier of an SNMPv3 engine for system identification. The local engine ID contains a prefix and a suffix. The prefix is formatted according to specifications defined in RFC 3411. The suffix is defined by the local engine ID. Generally, the local engine ID suffix is the MAC address of Ethernet management port 0.	Type the MAC address of Ethernet management port 0.
System Location	Free-form text string that specifies the location of the system.	Type location information for the system (lab name or rack name, for example).
System Override Name	Free-form text string that overrides the system hostname.	Type the hostname of the system.
Communities		
To add a community, click Add		
Community Name	Specifies the name of the SNMP community.	Type the name of the community being added.
Authorization	Specifies the type of authorization (either read-only or read-write) for the SNMP community being configured.	Select the authorization (either read-only or read-write) from the list.
Traps		
To add a trap group, click Add .		
Trap Group Name	Specifies the name of the SNMP trap group being configured.	Type the name of the group being added.

Table 70: SNMP Configuration Page (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Categories	Specifies which trap categories are added to the trap group being configured.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To generate traps for authentication failures, select Authentication. To generate traps for chassis and environment notifications, select Chassis. To generate traps for configuration changes, select Configuration. To generate traps for link-related notifications (up-down transitions), select Link. To generate traps for remote operation notifications, select Remote operations. To generate traps for remote network monitoring (RMON), select RMON alarm. To generate traps for routing protocol notifications, select Routing. To generate traps on system warm and cold starts, select Startup. To generate traps on Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) events (such as new-master or authentication failures), select VRRP events.
Targets	Specifies one or more hostnames or IP addresses for the systems to receive SNMP traps generated by the trap group being configured.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Enter the hostname or IP address, in dotted decimal notation, of the target system to receive the SNMP traps. Click Add.
Health Monitoring		
Enable Health Monitoring	<p>Enables the SNMP health monitor on the switch. The health monitor periodically (over the time you specify in the interval field) checks the following key indicators of switch health:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of file storage used Percentage of Routing Engine CPU used Percentage of Routing Engine memory used Percentage of memory used for each system process Percentage of CPU used by the forwarding process Percentage of memory used for temporary storage by the forwarding process 	<p>Select the check box to enable the health monitor and configure options. Clear the check box to disable the health monitor.</p> <p>NOTE: If you select the Enable Health Monitoring check box and do not specify options, then SNMP health monitoring is enabled with default values.</p>
Interval	<p>Specifies the sampling frequency, in seconds, over which the key health indicators are sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.</p> <p>For example, if you configure the interval as 100 seconds, the values are checked every 100 seconds.</p>	<p>Enter an interval time, in seconds, from 1 through 2147483647.</p> <p>The default value is 300 seconds (5 minutes).</p>

Table 70: SNMP Configuration Page (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Rising Threshold	<p>Specifies the value at which SNMP generates an event (trap and system log message) when the value of a sampled indicator is increasing.</p> <p>For example, if the rising threshold is 90 (the default), SNMP generates an event when the value of any key indicator reaches or exceeds 90 percent.</p>	<p>Enter a value from 0 through 100. The default value is 90.</p>
Falling Threshold	<p>Specifies the value at which SNMP generates an event (trap and system log message) when the value of a sampled indicator is decreasing.</p> <p>For example, if the falling threshold is 80 (the default), SNMP generates an event when the value of any key indicator falls back to 80 percent or less.</p>	<p>Enter a value from 0 through 100. The default value is 80.</p> <p>NOTE: The falling threshold value must be less than the rising threshold value.</p>

- Related Documentation**
- [Monitoring System Process Information on page 185](#)
 - [Monitoring System Properties on page 184](#)

Configuring Real-Time Performance Monitoring

- [Configuring Real-Time Performance Monitoring \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 137](#)
- [Viewing Real-Time Performance Monitoring Information on page 143](#)

Configuring Real-Time Performance Monitoring (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Real-time performance monitoring (RPM) in EX Series switches enables you to configure and send probes to a specified target and monitor the analyzed results to determine packet loss, round-trip time, and jitter. Jitter is the difference in relative transit time between two consecutive probes. You can set up probe owners and configure one or more performance probe tests under each probe owner.

The ways in which you can use RPM include:

- Monitor time delays between devices.
- Monitor time delays at the protocol level.
- Set thresholds to trigger SNMP traps when threshold values are exceeded. You can configure thresholds for round-trip time, ingress or egress delay, standard deviation, jitter, successive lost probes, and total lost probes per test.
- Determine automatically whether a path exists between a host switch and its configured Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) neighbors. You can view the results of the discovery using an SNMP client.
- Use the history of the most recent 50 probes to analyze trends in your network and predict future needs.

Probes collect packets per destination and per application, including PING Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) packets, User Datagram Protocol and Transmission Control Protocol (UDP/TCP) packets with user-configured ports, user-configured Differentiated Services code point (DSCP) type-of-service (ToS) packets, and Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP) packets.

EX Series switches support the following tests and probe types:

- Ping tests:
 - ICMP echo
 - ICMP timestamp
- HTTP tests:
 - HTTP get (not available for BGP RPM services)
- UDP and TCP tests with user-configured ports:
 - UDP echo
 - TCP connection
 - UDP timestamp

To account for latency in the communication of probe messages, you can enable timestamping of the probe packets. You must configure both the requester and the responder to timestamp the RPM packets. The RPM features provides an additional configuration option to set one-way hardware timestamps. Use one-way timestamps when you want information about one-way, rather than round-trip, times for packets to traverse the network between the requester and the responder.



NOTE:

- EX Series switches support hardware timestamps for UDP and ICMP probes. EX Series switches do not support hardware timestamps for HTTP or TCP probes.
 - If the responder does not support hardware timestamps, RPM can only report the round-trip measurements, it cannot calculate round-trip jitter.
 - In EX Series switches timestamps apply only to IPv4 traffic.
-

To configure RPM using the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Troubleshoot > RPM > Configure RPM**.
2. In the **Configure RPM** page, enter information as specified in [Table 71 on page 139](#).
 - a. Click **Add** to set up the **Owner Name** and **Performance Probe Tests**.
 - b. Select a probe owner from **Probe Owners** list and click **Delete** to remove the selected probe owner

- c. Double-click one of the probe owners in **Probe Owners** list to display the list of performance probe tests.
- d. Double-click one of the performance probe tests to edit the test parameters.
3. Enter the **Maximum Number of Concurrent Probes** and specify the **Probe Servers**.
4. Click **Apply** to apply the RPM probe settings.

Table 71: RPM Probe Owner, Concurrent Probes, and Probe Servers Configuration Fields

Field	Function	Your Action
Probe Owners	Identifies a owner for whom one or more RPM tests are configured. In most implementations, the owner name identifies a network on which a set of tests is being run.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Click Add and type an owner name. 2. In Performance Probe Tests, click Add to define the RPM test parameters. See Table 72 on page 139 for information on configuring RPM test parameters. 3. Click OK to save the settings or Cancel to exit from the window without saving the changes.
Maximum Number of Concurrent Probes	Specifies the maximum number of concurrent probes allowed.	Type a number from 1 through 500.
Probe Servers	Specifies the servers that act as receivers and transmitters for the probes.	Set up the following servers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TCP Probe Server—Specifies the port on which the device is to receive and transmit TCP probes. Type the number 7 (a standard TCP port number) or a port number from 49160 through 65535. • UDP Probe Server—Specifies the port on which the device is to receive and transmit UDP probes. Type the number 7 (a standard TCP port number) or a port number from 49160 through 65535.

Table 72: Performance Probe Tests Configuration Fields

Field	Function	Your Action
Identification		
Test Name	Identifies the RPM test.	Type a test name.
Target (Address or URL)	Specifies the IP address or the URL of the probe target.	Type the IP address in dotted decimal notation or the URL of the probe target. If the target is a URL, type a fully formed URL that includes http:// .

Table 72: Performance Probe Tests Configuration Fields (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Source Address	Specifies the IP address to be used as the probe source address.	Type the source address to be used for the probe. If you do not supply this value, the packet uses the outgoing interface's address as the probe source address.
Routing Instance	Specifies the routing instance over which the probe is sent.	Type the routing instance name. The routing instance applies only to icmp-ping and icmp-ping-timestamp probe types. The default routing instance is inet.0 .
History Size	Specifies the number of probe results to be saved in the probe history.	Type a number from 0 through 255. The default history size is 50.
Request Information		
Probe Type	Specifies the type of probe to send as part of the test.	Select a probe type from the list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • http-get • http-get-metadata • icmp-ping • icmp-ping-timestamp • tcp-ping • udp-ping • udp-ping-timestamp
Interval	Sets the wait time (in seconds) between probe transmissions.	Type a number from 1 through 255 .
Test Interval	Sets the wait time (in seconds) between tests.	Type a number from 0 through 86400 .
Probe Count	Sets the total number of probes to be sent for each test.	Type a number from 1 through 15.
Moving Average Size	Specifies the number of samples to be used in the statistical calculation operations to be performed across a number of the most recent samples.	Type a number from 0 through 255.
Destination Port	Specifies the TCP or UDP port to which probes are sent. To use TCP or UDP probes, you must configure the remote server as a probe receiver. Both the probe server and the remote server must be Juniper Networks network devices configured to receive and transmit RPM probes on the same TCP or UDP port.	Type the number 7 (a standard TCP or UDP port number) or a port number from 49160 through 65535.

Table 72: Performance Probe Tests Configuration Fields (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
DSCP Bits	Specifies the Differentiated Services code point (DSCP) bits. This value must be a valid 6-bit pattern.	Type a valid 6-bit pattern.
Data Size	Specifies the size (in bytes) of the data portion of the ICMP probes.	Type a number from 0 through 65507.
Data Fill	Specifies the hexadecimal value of the data portion of the ICMP probes.	Type a hexadecimal value from 1h through 800h .
Hardware Timestamp		
One Way Hardware Timestamp	Enables one-way hardware timestamp.	To enable timestamping, select the check box.
Destination Interface	Enables hardware timestamp on the specified interface.	Select an interface from the list.
Maximum Probe Thresholds		
Successive Lost Probes	Sets the number of probes that can be lost successively, if exceeded, triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number from 0 through 15.
Lost Probes	Sets the number of probes that can be lost , if exceeded, triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number from 0 through 15.
Round Trip Time	Sets the round-trip time (in microseconds), from the switch to the remote server, if exceeded, triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number from 0 through 60000000.
Jitter	Sets the jitter (in microseconds), if exceeded, triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number from 0 through 60000000.
Standard Deviation	Sets the maximum allowable standard deviation (in microseconds), if exceeded, triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number from 0 through 60000000.
Egress Time	Sets the one-way time (in microseconds), from the switch to the remote server, if exceeded, triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number from 0 through 60000000.

Table 72: Performance Probe Tests Configuration Fields (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Ingress Time	Sets the one-way time (in microseconds), from the remote server to the switch, if exceeded, triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number from 0 through 60000000 (microseconds).
Jitter Egress Time	Sets the outbound-time jitter (in microseconds), if exceeded triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number from 0 through 60000000.
Jitter Ingress Time	Sets the inbound-time jitter (in microseconds), if exceeded, triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number from 0 and 60000000.
Egress Standard Deviation	Sets the maximum allowable standard deviation of outbound times (in microseconds), if exceeded, triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number from 0 through 60000000.
Ingress Standard Deviation	Sets the maximum allowable standard deviation of inbound times (in microseconds), if exceeded, triggers a probe failure and generates a system log message.	Type a number from 0 through 60000000.
Traps		
Egress Jitter Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for jitter in outbound time is exceeded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box. To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Egress Standard Deviation Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for standard deviation in outbound times is exceeded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box. To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Egress Time Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for maximum outbound time is exceeded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box. To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Ingress Jitter Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for jitter in inbound time is exceeded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box. To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.

Table 72: Performance Probe Tests Configuration Fields (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Ingress Standard Deviation Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for standard deviation in inbound times is exceeded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box. To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Ingress Time Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for maximum inbound time is exceeded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box. To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Jitter Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for jitter in round-trip time is exceeded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box. To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Probe Failure	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for the number of successive lost probes is exceeded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box. To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
RTT Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for maximum round-trip time is exceeded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box. To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Standard Deviation Exceeded	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for standard deviation in round-trip times is exceeded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box. To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Test Completion	Generates SNMP traps when a test is completed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box. To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.
Test Failure	Generates SNMP traps when the threshold for the total number of lost probes is exceeded.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To enable SNMP traps for this condition, select the check box. To disable SNMP traps, clear the check box.

- Related Documentation**
- [Configuring SNMP \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 132](#)
 - [Viewing Real-Time Performance Monitoring Information on page 143](#)

Viewing Real-Time Performance Monitoring Information



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Real-time performance monitoring (RPM) on EX Series switches enables you to configure and send probes to a specified target and monitor the analyzed results to determine packet loss, round-trip time, and jitter. The J-Web interface provides a graphical view of RPM information for EX Series switches.

To view the RPM information using the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Troubleshoot >RPM >View RPM**.
2. Select the **Round Trip Time** check box to display the graph with round-trip time included. Clear the check-box to view the graph without the round-trip time.
3. From the **Refresh Time** list, select a refresh time interval for the graph.

**Related
Documentation**

- [Configuring Real-Time Performance Monitoring \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 137](#)

Configuring Virtual Chassis

- [Configuring a Virtual Chassis on an EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 145](#)

Configuring a Virtual Chassis on an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)

- [Configuring an EX2200, EX2200-C, EX3300, EX4200, EX4300, EX4500, or EX4550 Virtual Chassis \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 145](#)
- [Enabling Virtual Chassis Mode on an EX8200 Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 147](#)
- [Configuring an EX8200 Virtual Chassis \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 147](#)

Configuring an EX2200, EX2200-C, EX3300, EX4200, EX4300, EX4500, or EX4550 Virtual Chassis (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

To take advantage of the scalability features of EX2200, EX2200-C, EX3300, EX4200, EX4300, EX4500, and EX4550 switches, you can configure a Virtual Chassis. EX2200 and EX2200-C Virtual Chassis can include up to four member switches. EX3300 Virtual Chassis include up to six member switches. For Junos OS Release 14.1X53-D10 and later, EX3300 Virtual Chassis include up to 10 member switches. EX4200, EX4300, EX4500, and EX4550 Virtual Chassis can include up to 10 member switches. You can interconnect the member switches by using dedicated Virtual Chassis ports (VCPs). You do not have to configure the interface for the dedicated VCPs. If you want to interconnect member switches that are located in different racks or wiring closets, interconnect them using 10-gigabit ports (SFP+ uplink module ports or SFP+ network ports for EX4500) configured as VCPs. EX4300 and EX4550 switches support 10-gigabit (SFP+ expansion module ports) and 40-gigabit (QSFP+ uplink module ports or fixed ports) Ethernet interface. See *Setting an Uplink Port on an EX Series Switch as a Virtual Chassis Port (CLI Procedure)*.

To configure a Virtual Chassis by using the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Configure > Virtual Chassis**.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

2. The properties that you can configure are displayed.

The first section of the Virtual Chassis Configuration page displays the Virtual Chassis member configuration. The display includes a list of member switches, their member IDs, and the mastership priority.

The second section displays the operational status of the Virtual Chassis configuration, member details, and the dedicated and the configured VCPs.

3. Enter information into the page as described in [Table 73 on page 146](#).
4. Click one of the following options:
 - **Add**—To add a member's configuration to the Virtual Chassis configuration, click **Add**.
 - **Edit**—To modify an existing member's configuration, click **Edit**.
 - **Delete**—To delete the configuration of a member, click **Delete**.
5. To configure uplink ports on EX2200, EX2200-C, and EX3300 switches and uplink module ports on EX4200, EX4300, and EX4500 switches as VCPs, select the member in the Virtual Chassis members list and select **Action > Set Uplink Port as VCP**. Select the port from the list.

On EX4550 switches, to configure a VCP, select the member in the Virtual Chassis members list and select **Action > Set Port as VCP**. Select the port from the list.
6. To remove the VCP configuration from the uplink ports on EX2200, EX2200-C, and EX3300 switches and uplink module ports on EX4200, EX4300, and EX4500 switches, select the member in the Virtual Chassis members list and select **Action > Delete Uplink Port as VCP**.

On EX4550 switches, to remove the VCP configuration from the port of a member, select the member in the Virtual Chassis members list and select **Action > Delete Port as VCP**.

Table 73: Virtual Chassis Configuration Fields

Field	Function	Your Action
Member Details		

Table 73: Virtual Chassis Configuration Fields (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Member ID	Specifies the identifier for the member switch.	Select an identifier (from 0 through 9) from the list. NOTE: For EX2200 Virtual Chassis, you can select the member ID (from 0 through 3) from the list.
Priority	Specifies the mastership priority to be assigned to the member.	Select a number from 1 through 255 , (255 being the highest priority and 128 , the default).
Disable Management VLAN	If you want to reserve an individual member's management Ethernet port, you can remove that port from being part of the virtual management Ethernet (VME) interface.	Click to disable the management VLAN on the port.
Refresh	Refreshes the operational status of Virtual Chassis members.	Click to refresh the operational status.

Enabling Virtual Chassis Mode on an EX8200 Switch (J-Web Procedure)

Using the J-Web interface, you can enable Virtual Chassis mode on an EX8200 switch. To enable Virtual Chassis mode:

1. Select **Configure > Virtual Chassis**. The Virtual Chassis page displays the serial number of the member switch. You need the serial number while preprovisioning the Virtual Chassis.
2. Click **Enable Virtual Chassis**.

Configuring an EX8200 Virtual Chassis (J-Web Procedure)

Using the J-Web interface, you can configure an EX8200 Virtual Chassis to include up to four EX8200 switches and one or two XRE200 External Routing Engines. You interconnect the member switches by connecting the management ports to the external Routing Engines, whose ports automatically function as Virtual Chassis ports (VCPs). A VCP is any port whose function is to send and receive Virtual Chassis Control Protocol (VCCP) traffic to create, monitor, and maintain the Virtual Chassis. VCPs also carry data traffic through the Virtual Chassis.

The EX8200 Virtual Chassis wizard helps to preprovision Virtual Chassis members and to configure Virtual Chassis ports.

To configure an EX8200 Virtual Chassis, select **Configure > Virtual Chassis**. The Virtual Chassis wizard is displayed. You can:

- [Preprovision the Virtual Chassis on page 148](#)
- [Configure Virtual Chassis Members on page 148](#)
- [Configure Virtual Chassis Ports on page 148](#)

Preprovision the Virtual Chassis

If the Virtual Chassis has not been preprovisioned:

1. Select **Preprovision Virtual Chassis**. The prerequisites page is displayed.
2. Ensure that the following prerequisites are met:
 - The same version of Junos OS is running on all XRE200 Routing Engines and switches.
 - Virtual Chassis mode has been enabled on each EX8200 switch.
 - The XRE200 Routing Engines and switches have been cabled and connected.

Click **Next**. The Configure Virtual Chassis Members screen is displayed.

Configure Virtual Chassis Members

When you click **Configure Virtual Chassis Members** in the wizard, you can add a Virtual Chassis member, modify an existing Virtual Chassis member configuration, or delete the Virtual Chassis configuration for an existing member.

To add a Virtual Chassis member, click **Add**. For each member, specify:

- **Member ID**—The identifier for the member switch or the XRE200 External Routing Engine.
- **Serial Number**—The serial number of the member switch or the XRE200 External Routing Engine.
- **Management VLAN**—Click to enable or disable the management VLAN on the port.
- **Location**—A description of the location of the EX8200 member switch or external Routing Engine.
- **Role**—The role to be performed by each EX8200 member switch or each XRE200 External Routing Engine. EX8200 switches must be in the linecard role and XRE200 External Routing Engines must be in the Routing Engine role.

To edit an existing member configuration, click **Edit**.



NOTE: If you are editing an existing member configuration, you can modify only the Management VLAN option and the location of the Virtual Chassis member.

Click **Remove** to delete the Virtual Chassis configuration for an existing member.

Configure Virtual Chassis Ports

To configure Virtual Chassis ports that are needed between the switches for data traffic, select the **Configure Virtual Chassis Ports** option in the wizard.



NOTE: All XRE200 ports, the vcp-0/0 port, and any port on a Virtual Chassis Control Interface (VCCI) module are automatically VCPs. You need not configure these ports as VCPs.

1. Select the member from the list. The switch model, serial number, available ports, and configured ports are displayed. Select **All** to view details of available ports and configured ports of all the members.



NOTE: Only members with active EX8200-8XS line cards are listed. The J-Web interface does not support EX8200-2X4F40TE/PE line cards.

2. To convert network ports to Virtual Chassis ports or to convert Virtual Chassis ports to network ports, click the appropriate arrow.
3. Click **Next**. The Summary page displays the configuration changes. You can edit the configuration.

Related Documentation

- *Configuring an EX4200, EX4500, or EX4550 Virtual Chassis (CLI Procedure)*
- *Setting an Uplink Port as a Virtual Chassis Port on an EX4500 or EX4550 Switch (CLI Procedure)*
- *Example: Configuring an EX4200 Virtual Chassis with a Master and Backup in a Single Wiring Closet*
- *Example: Configuring an EX4200 Virtual Chassis Interconnected Across Multiple Wiring Closets*
- [Monitoring the Virtual Chassis Status and Statistics on EX Series Virtual Chassis on page 224](#)
- *Virtual Chassis Cabling Configuration Examples for EX4200 Switches*
- *EX Series Virtual Chassis Overview*
- *Configuring an EX8200 Virtual Chassis (CLI Procedure)*
- *Example: Setting Up a Full Mesh EX8200 Virtual Chassis with Two EX8200 Switches and Redundant XRE200 External Routing Engines*
- *Adding or Replacing a Member Switch or an External Routing Engine in an EX8200 Virtual Chassis (CLI Procedure)*
- *Verifying the Member ID, Role, and Neighbor Member Connections of an EX8200 Virtual Chassis Member*

PART 3

Administering a Switch Using J-Web Interface

- [Managing Users on page 153](#)
- [Managing Configurations and Files on page 157](#)
- [Managing Software and Licenses on page 167](#)
- [Monitoring a Switch on page 175](#)

Managing Users

- [Managing Users \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 153](#)

Managing Users (J-Web Procedure)

You can use the Users Configuration page for user information to add new users to an EX Series switch. For each account, you define a login name and password for the user and specify a login class for access privileges.

To configure users:

1. Select **Configure > System Properties > User Management**.

The User Management page displays details of users, the authentication order, the RADIUS servers and TACACS servers present.

2. Click **Edit**.
3. Click any of the following options on the **Users** tab:
 - **Add**—Select this option to add a user. Enter details as described in [Table 74 on page 154](#).
 - **Edit**—Select this option to edit an existing user's details. Enter details as described in [Table 74 on page 154](#).
 - **Delete**—Select this option to delete a user.
4. Click an option on the **Authentication Methods and Order** tab:
 - **Authentication Order**—Drag and drop the authentication type from the Available Methods section to the Selected Methods. Click the up or down buttons to modify the authentication order.
 - **RADIUS server**—Click one of the following options:
 - **Add**—Select this option to add an authentication server. Enter details as described in [Table 75 on page 155](#).
 - **Edit**—Select this option to modify the authentication server details. Enter details as described in [Table 75 on page 155](#).
 - **Delete**—Select this option to delete an authentication server from the list.
 - **TACACS server**—Click one of the following options:

- **Add**—Select this option to add an authentication server. Enter details as described in [Table 75 on page 155](#).
- **Edit**—Select this option to modify the authentication server details. Enter details as described in [Table 75 on page 155](#).
- **Delete**—Select this option to delete an authentication server from the list.



NOTE: After you make changes to the configuration on this page, you must commit the changes for them to take effect. To commit all changes to the active configuration, select **Commit Options > Commit**. See [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes](#) for details about all commit options.

Table 74: User Management Configuration Page Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
User Information		
Username (required)	Specifies the name that identifies the user.	Type the username. It must be unique within the switching platform. Do not include spaces, colons, or commas in the username.
User Id	Specifies the user identification.	Type the user's ID.
Full Name	Specifies the user's full name.	Type the user's full name. If the full name contains spaces, enclose it in quotation marks. Do not include colons or commas.
Login Class (required)	Defines the user's access privilege.	Select the user's login class from the list: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • operator • read-only • super-user/superuser • unauthorized This list also includes any user-defined login classes.
Password	Specifies the login password for this user.	Type the login password for this user. The login password must meet these criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The password must be at least 6 characters long. • It can include alphabetic, numeric, and special characters, but not control characters. • It must contain at least one change of case or character class.
Confirm Password	Verifies the login password for this user.	Retype the login password for this user.

Table 75: Add an Authentication Server

Field	Function	Your Action
IP Address	Specifies the IP address of the server.	Type the server's 32-bit IP address, in dotted decimal notation.
Password	Specifies the password of the server.	Type the password of the server.
Confirm Password	Verifies that the password of the server is entered correctly.	Retype the password of the server.
Server Port	Specifies the port with which the server is associated.	Type the port number.
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the server.	Type the server's 32-bit IP address, in dotted decimal notation.
Retry Attempts	Specifies the number of login retries allowed after a login failure.	Type the number. NOTE: Only 1 retry is permitted for a TACACS server.
Time out	Specifies the time interval to wait before the connection to the server is closed.	Type the interval in seconds.

**Related
Documentation**

- [Configuring Management Access for the EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 46](#)

CHAPTER 16

Managing Configurations and Files

- [Managing Configuration Files Through the Configuration History \(J-Web Procedure\)](#) on page 157
- [Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes \(J-Web Procedure\)](#) on page 160
- [Setting or Deleting the Rescue Configuration \(J-Web Procedure\)](#) on page 162
- [Uploading a Configuration File \(J-Web Procedure\)](#) on page 162
- [Managing Log, Temporary, and Crash Files on the Switch \(J-Web Procedure\)](#) on page 163

Managing Configuration Files Through the Configuration History (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the Configuration History function to manage configuration files.

1. [Displaying Configuration History](#) on page 157
2. [Displaying Users Editing the Configuration](#) on page 158
3. [Comparing Configuration Files with the J-Web Interface](#) on page 159
4. [Downloading a Configuration File with the J-Web Interface](#) on page 159
5. [Loading a Previous Configuration File with the J-Web Interface](#) on page 159

Displaying Configuration History

To manage configuration files with the J-Web interface, select **Maintain > Config Management > History**. The main pane displays History — Database Information page.

[Table 76 on page 158](#) summarizes the contents of the display.

The configuration history display allows you to:

- View a configuration.
- Compare two configurations.
- Download a configuration file to your local system.
- Roll back the configuration to any of the previous versions stored on the switch.

Table 76: J-Web Configuration History Summary

Field	Description
Number	Version of the configuration file.
Date/Time	Date and time the configuration was committed.
User	Name of the user who committed the configuration.
Client	Method by which the configuration was committed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cli—A user entered a Junos OS CLI command. • junoscript—A Junos XML protocol client performed the operation. Commit operations performed by users through the J-Web interface are identified in this way. • snmp—An SNMP set request started the operation. • other—Another method was used to commit the configuration.
Comment	Comment.
Log Message	Method used to edit the configuration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Imported via paste— Configuration was edited and loaded with the Configure > CLI Tools > Edit Configuration Text option. • Imported upload [<i>filename</i>]—Configuration was uploaded with the Configure > CLI Tools > Point Click Editor option. • Modified via J-Web Configure — Configuration was modified with the J-Web Configure menu. • Rolled back via <i>user-interface</i>— Configuration was rolled back to a previous version through the user interface specified by <i>user-interface</i>, which can be Web Interface or CLI.
Action	Action to perform with the configuration file. The action can be Download or Rollback .

Displaying Users Editing the Configuration

To display a list of users editing the switching platform configuration, select **Config Management > History**. The list is displayed as Database Information in the main pane. [Table 77 on page 158](#) summarizes the Database Information display.

Table 77: J-Web Configuration Database Information Summary

Field	Description
User Name	Name of user editing the configuration.
Start Time	Time of day the user logged in to the switch.
Idle Time	Elapsed time since the user issued a configuration command from the CLI.
Terminal	Terminal on which the user is logged in.
PID	Process identifier assigned to the user by the switching platform.
Edit Flags	Designates a private or exclusive edit.

Table 77: J-Web Configuration Database Information
Summary (*continued*)

Field	Description
Edit Path	Level of the configuration hierarchy that the user is editing.

Comparing Configuration Files with the J-Web Interface

To compare any two of the past 50 committed configuration files:

1. Select **Config Management > History**. A list of the current and the previous 49 configurations is displayed as Configuration History in the main pane.
2. Select the check boxes to the left of the two configuration versions you want to compare.
3. Click **Compare**.

The main pane displays the differences between the two configuration files at each hierarchy level as follows:

- Lines that have changed are highlighted side by side in green.
- Lines that exist only in the more recent configuration file are displayed in red on the left.
- Lines that exist only in the older configuration file are displayed in blue on the right.

Downloading a Configuration File with the J-Web Interface

To download a configuration file from the switch to your local system:

1. Select **Config Management > History**. A list of current and previous 49 configurations is displayed as Configuration History in the main pane.
2. In the Action column, click **Download** for the version of the configuration you want to download.
3. Select the options your Web browser provides that allow you to save the configuration file to a target directory on your local system.

The file is saved as an ASCII file.

Loading a Previous Configuration File with the J-Web Interface

To load (roll back) and commit a previous configuration file stored on the switching platform:

1. Select **Config Management > History**. A list of current and previous 49 configurations is displayed as Configuration History in the main pane.
2. In the Action column, click **Rollback** for the version of the configuration you want to load.

The main pane displays the results of the rollback operation.



NOTE: When you click **Rollback**, the switch loads and commits the selected configuration. This behavior is different from the switch's behavior that occurs after you enter the `rollback` configuration mode command from the CLI. In the latter case, the configuration is loaded but not committed.

**Related
Documentation**

- [Loading a Previous Configuration File \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
- [Understanding Configuration Files for EX Series Switches](#)
- [Understanding J-Web Configuration Tools on page 29](#)

Using the Commit Options to Commit Configuration Changes (J-Web Procedure)

You can use the single-commit feature to commit all outstanding configuration changes in the J-Web interface on EX Series switches simultaneously. This helps in reducing the time J-Web takes for committing configurations because when changes are committed at every step, rollback configurations pile up.

For example, suppose you want to delete a firewall filter and add a new one. With immediate commits, you would need to commit your changes twice for this action. Using single commit, you can decrease the number of commits to one, thus saving time for working on other configurations.

When you edit a configuration, you work on a copy of the current configuration, which is your candidate configuration. The changes you make to the candidate configuration are visible through the user interface immediately, allowing other users to edit those configurations, but they do not take effect on the switch until you commit the changes. When you commit the configuration, the candidate file is checked for proper syntax, activated, and marked as the current, operational software configuration file. If multiple users are editing the configuration when you commit the candidate configuration, changes made by all users take effect.

You can configure the commit options to either commit all configuration changes together or commit each configuration change immediately using the J-Web Commit Preference page.



NOTE: There are some pages on which configuration changes must be committed immediately. For such pages, if you configure the commit options for a single commit, the system displays warning notifications that remind you to commit your changes immediately. An example of such a page is the [Interface Page \(Configure > Interface\)](#).

To configure the commit options on an EX Series switch using the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Commit Options**.



NOTE: All action links except **Preference** are disabled unless you edit, add, or delete a configuration.

2. Choose an action. See [Table 78 on page 161](#) for details on the actions.
3. Configure the commit options by selecting **Preference**. See [Table 79 on page 161](#) for details on preference options.

Table 78: Commit Options

Menu Item	Function	Your Action
Commit	Commits the candidate configuration of the current user session, along with changes from other user sessions.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Commit Options > Commit. Changes are committed after the system validates your configuration. A window displays that the configuration was successfully committed or that the commit failed. 2. Click OK. Click Details to view the commit log.
Compare	Displays the XML log of pending uncommitted configurations on the device.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Commit Options > Compare. The XML log of pending configurations on the devices are displayed similar to the CLI interface, in a “human-readable” form. 2. Click Close.
Discard	Discards the candidate configuration of your current session, along with changes from other user sessions.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Commit Options > Discard. 2. Click OK to confirm the discard action. Your changes are discarded after the system validates your configuration.
Preference	Indicates your choice of committing all global configurations together or committing each configuration change immediately.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Select Commit Options > Preference. The Commit Preference page is displayed. 2. Configure the commit options by selecting your preference. See Table 79 on page 161 for details on preference options.

Table 79: Commit Preference Options

Option	Function
Validate and commit configuration changes	Sets the system to validate and force an immediate commit on every screen after every configuration change.
Validate configuration changes	<p>Loads all the configuration changes for an accumulated single commit. If there are errors in loading the configuration, the errors are logged. This is the default mode.</p> <p>Once you select this option, you need to select Commit Options > Commit to commit your changes.</p>

- Related Documentation**
- [J-Web User Interface for EX Series Switches Overview on page 3](#)
 - [EX Series Switch Software Features Overview](#)

Setting or Deleting the Rescue Configuration (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

A rescue configuration is a well-known configuration that recovers a switch from a configuration that denies management access. You set a current committed configuration to be the rescue configuration through the J-Web interface or CLI.

If someone inadvertently commits a configuration that denies management access to an EX Series switch and the console port is not accessible, you can overwrite the invalid configuration and replace it with the rescue configuration by using the LCD panel on the switch. The rescue configuration is a previously committed, valid configuration. We recommend that the rescue configuration include the IP address (accessible from the network) for the management port.

To view, set, or delete the rescue configuration using the J-Web interface, select **Maintain > Config Management > Rescue**. On the Rescue page, you can perform the following tasks:

- View the current rescue configuration—Click **View rescue configuration**.
- Set the current running configuration as the rescue configuration—Click **Set rescue configuration**.
- Delete the current rescue configuration—Click **Delete rescue configuration**.

- Related Documentation**
- [Setting or Deleting the Rescue Configuration \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
 - [Reverting to the Rescue Configuration for the EX Series Switch](#)
 - [Configuration Files Terms](#)

Uploading a Configuration File (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can create a configuration file on your local system, copy the file to the EX Series switch and then load the file into the CLI. After you have loaded the configuration file, you can commit it to activate the configuration on the switch. You can also edit the configuration interactively using the CLI and commit it at a later time.

To upload a configuration file from your local system:

1. Select **Maintain > Config Management > Upload**.

The work area displays the File to Upload box.

2. Specify the name of the file to upload using one of the following methods:
 - Type the absolute path and filename in the File to Upload box.
 - Click **Browse** to navigate to the file.
3. Click **Upload and Commit** to upload and commit the configuration.

The switch checks the configuration for the correct syntax before committing it.

Related Documentation

- *Uploading a Configuration File (CLI Procedure)*
- [Understanding J-Web Configuration Tools on page 29](#)
- *Understanding Configuration Files for EX Series Switches*

Managing Log, Temporary, and Crash Files on the Switch (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can use the J-Web interface to rotate log files and delete unnecessary log, temporary, and crash files on the switch.

1. [Cleaning Up Files on page 163](#)
2. [Downloading Files on page 164](#)
3. [Deleting Files on page 164](#)

Cleaning Up Files

If you are running low on storage space, use the file cleanup procedure to quickly identify files to delete.

The file cleanup procedure performs the following tasks:

- Rotates log files—Archives the current log files, and creates fresh log files.
- Deletes log files in **/var/log**—Deletes files that are not currently being written to.
- Deletes temporary files in **/var/tmp**—Deletes files that have not been accessed within two days.
- Deletes all crash files in **/var/crash**—Deletes core files that the switch has written during an error.

To rotate log files and delete unnecessary files with the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Maintain > Files**.
2. In the Clean Up Files section, click **Clean Up Files**. The switching platform rotates log files and identifies files that can be safely deleted.

The J-Web interface displays the files that you can delete and the amount of space that will be freed on the file system.

3. Click one of the following options:
 - To delete the files and return to the Files page, click **OK**.
 - To cancel your entries and return to the list of files in the directory, click **Cancel**.

Downloading Files

You can use the J-Web interface to download a copy of an individual log, temporary, or crash file from the switching platform. When you download a file, it is not deleted from the file system.

To download files with the J-Web interface:

1. In the J-Web interface, select **Maintain > Files**.
2. In the Download and Delete Files section, Click one of the following options:
 - Log Files—Log files in the **/var/log** directory on the switch.
 - Temporary Files—Lists the temporary files in the **/var/tmp** directory on the switching platform.
 - Jailed Temporary Files (Install, Session, and so on)—Lists the files in the **/var/jail/tmp** directory on the switching platform.
 - Crash (Core) Files—Lists the core files in the **/var/crash** directory on the switching platform.

The J-Web interface displays the files located in the directory.

3. Select the files that you want to download and click **Download**.
4. Choose a location for the saved file.

The file is saved as a text file, with a **.txt** file extension.

Deleting Files

You can use the J-Web interface to delete an individual log, temporary, and crash file from the switching platform. When you delete the file, it is permanently removed from the file system.



CAUTION: If you are unsure whether to delete a file from the switching platform, we recommend using the Clean Up Files tool described in Cleaning Up Files. This tool determines which files can be safely deleted from the file system.

To delete files with the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Maintain > Files**.
2. In the Download and Delete Files section, Click one of the following options:
 - Log Files—Lists the log files in the **/var/log** directory on the switching platform.
 - Temporary Files—Lists the temporary files in the **/var/tmp** directory on the switching platform.
 - Jailed Temporary Files (Install, Session, etc)—Lists the files in the **/var/jail/tmp** directory on the switching platform.
 - Crash (Core) Files—Lists the core files in the **/var/crash** directory on the switching platform.

The J-Web interface displays the files in the directory.

3. Select the box next to each file you plan to delete.
4. Click **Delete**.

The J-Web interface displays the files you can delete and the amount of space that will be freed on the file system.

5. Click one of the following buttons on the confirmation page:
 - To delete the files and return to the Files page, click **OK**.
 - To cancel your entries and return to the list of files in the directory, click **Cancel**.

**Related
Documentation**

- [J-Web User Interface for EX Series Switches Overview on page 3](#)

Managing Software and Licenses

- [Managing Licenses for the EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 167](#)
- [Registering the EX Series Switch with the J-Web Interface on page 169](#)
- [Upgrading Junos OS on EX Series Switches \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 169](#)
- [Updating J-Web Interface on EX Series Switches \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 170](#)
- [Rebooting or Halting the EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 172](#)

Managing Licenses for the EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

To enable and use some Junos OS features on an EX Series switch, you must purchase, install, and manage separate software licenses. Each switch requires one license. For a Virtual Chassis deployment, two licenses are recommended for redundancy. After you have configured the features, you see a warning message if the switch does not have a license for the feature.

Before you begin managing licenses, be sure that you have:

- Obtained the needed licenses. For information about how to purchase software licenses, contact your Juniper Networks sales representative.
- Understand what makes up a license key. For more information, see *License Key Components for the EX Series Switch*.

This topic includes the following tasks:

- [Adding New Licenses on page 167](#)
- [Deleting Licenses on page 168](#)
- [Displaying License Keys on page 168](#)
- [Downloading Licenses on page 168](#)

Adding New Licenses

To add one or more new license keys on the switch, with the J-Web license manager:

1. In the J-Web interface, select **Maintain > Licenses**.
2. Under Installed Licenses, click **Add** to add a new license key or keys.
3. Do *one* of the following, using a blank line to separate multiple license keys:
 - In the License File URL box, type the full URL to the destination file containing the license key or keys to be added.
 - In the License Key Text box, paste the license key text, in plain-text format, for the license to be added.
4. Click **OK** to add the license key or keys.

A list of features that use the license key is displayed. The table also lists the ID, state, and version of the license key.

Deleting Licenses

To delete one or more license keys from a switch with the J-Web license manager:

1. In the J-Web interface, select **Maintain > Licenses**.
2. Select the check box of the license or licenses you want to delete.
3. Click **Delete**.

Displaying License Keys

To display the license keys installed on a switch with the J-Web license manager:

1. In the J-Web interface, select **Maintain > Licenses**.
2. Under Installed Licenses, click **Display Keys** to display all the license keys installed on the switch.

A screen displaying the license keys in text format appears. Multiple licenses are separated by a blank line.

Downloading Licenses

To download the license keys installed on the switch with the J-Web license manager:

1. In the J-Web interface, select **Maintain > Licenses**.
2. Under Installed Licenses, click **Download Keys** to download all the license keys installed on the switch to a single file.
3. Select **Save it to disk** and specify the file to which the license keys are to be written. You can also download the license file to your system.

Related Documentation

- *Managing Licenses for the EX Series Switch (CLI Procedure)*
- *Monitoring Licenses for the EX Series Switch*
- *Understanding Software Licenses for EX Series Switches*

Registering the EX Series Switch with the J-Web Interface



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You can register your EX Series switch with the J-Web interface so that you can request technical assistance as and when required. To register an EX Series switch:

1. In the J-Web interface, select **Maintain > Customer Support > Product Registration**. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the member from the list.

Note the serial number that is displayed.

2. Click **Register**. Enter the serial number in the page that is displayed.

Related Documentation

- [EX Series Switch Software Features Overview](#)

Upgrading Junos OS on EX Series Switches (J-Web Procedure)

You can upgrade the Junos OS package on a single fixed-configuration switch or for all members of a Virtual Chassis.

You can use the J-Web interface to download and install Junos OS upgrades from a remote server by using FTP or HTTP, or by copying the file to the EX Series switch.

- [Installing Junos OS Upgrades from a Remote Server on page 169](#)
- [Installing Junos OS Upgrades by Uploading File from Local Computer on page 170](#)

Installing Junos OS Upgrades from a Remote Server

To install Junos OS upgrade from a remote server by using FTP or HTTP:

1. Download the software package as described in *Downloading Software Packages from Juniper Networks*.
2. Log in to the Juniper Networks authentication system using the username (generally your e-mail address) and password supplied by Juniper Networks representatives.
3. In the J-Web interface, select **Maintain > Update Junos**.
4. In the *Update Junos* section, select **Remote Server**. The *Install Package* section appears below the Update Junos section.
5. In the Install Package section, enter information into the fields described in [Table 80 on page 170](#).
6. Click **Fetch and Install Package**. The software is activated after the switch has rebooted.

Table 80: Install Remote Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
Package Location (required)	Specifies the FTP or HTTP server, file path, and software package name.	Type the full address of the software package location on the FTP or HTTP server—one of the following: <code>ftp://hostname/pathname/package-name</code> <code>http://hostname/pathname/package-name</code>
User	Specifies the username, if the server requires one.	Type the username.
Password	Specifies the password, if the server requires one.	Type the password.
Reboot If Required	<p>NOTE: Reboot is disabled if you enter a J-Web Application package name in the Package Location text box. To enable Reboot, enter a Junos package name in the Package Location text box.</p> <p>If this box is checked, the switching platform will automatically reboot when the upgrade is complete.</p>	Check the box if you want the switching platform to reboot automatically when the upgrade is complete.

Installing Junos OS Upgrades by Uploading File from Local Computer

To install software upgrades by uploading files:

1. Download the software package.
2. In the J-Web interface, select **Maintain > Update Junos**.
3. In the *Update Junos* section, select **Local File**. The *Upload Package* section appears below the Update Junos section.
4. In the Upload Package section, enter information into the fields described in [Table 81 on page 170](#).
5. Click **Upload and Install Package**. The software is activated after the switching platform completes the installation procedure.

Table 81: Upload Package Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
File to Upload (required)	Specifies the location of the software package.	Type the location of the software package, or click Browse to navigate to the location.
Reboot If Required	Specifies that the switching platform is automatically rebooted when the upgrade is complete.	Select the check box if you want the switching platform to reboot automatically when the upgrade is complete.

Updating J-Web Interface on EX Series Switches (J-Web Procedure)

You can update the J-Web software packages on a single fixed-configuration switch or for all members of a Virtual Chassis.

You can use the J-Web interface to install the latest Application package that is associated with the installed Junos OS, from a server by using FTP or HTTP, or by uploading the file to the switch.

There are two ways in which you can use the J-Web interface to download and install the J-Web Application package:

- Auto update
- Manual update
- [Installing J-Web Application Package by Using Auto Update on page 171](#)
- [Installing J-Web Application Package by Using Manual Update on page 172](#)

Installing J-Web Application Package by Using Auto Update

To *automatically* check for and install the latest version of the J-Web Application package:

1. Click **Update Now** in the Update Available window that appears when you log in to the J-Web interface.



NOTE:

- For the Update Available window to appear when you log in, your switch or computer should be connected to the Internet.
- The Update Available window appears only if there is a latest update available on the Juniper Networks server.
- For the Update Available window to appear when you log in, the **Check for updates automatically on every login** in the *Update Preference* section in the **Maintain > Update J-Web** side pane must be selected.
- If you choose *Update Later*, you can update to the latest J-Web Application package by clicking the orange icon next to *Update Available* on the top pane of the J-Web interface or through **Maintain > Update J-Web**.

2. If the switch is connected to the Internet, the Update J-Web window appears. Enter the authentication details to download from the Juniper Networks download server. The J-Web Application package downloads and installs on the switch.

If the switch is not connected to the Internet and your computer is connected to the Internet, download the latest version of the J-Web Application package to your computer and install it on your switch. Click **Download Application Package** in the Update J-Web window, enter authentication details to download from the Juniper Networks download server, and download the file to your computer. Select the file and click **Update**.



NOTE: You can also download the file to your computer and update it on the switch later by clicking *Select Application Package* in the **Maintain > Update J-Web** side pane, and selecting where the package is located.

Installing J-Web Application Package by Using Manual Update

To *manually* check for and install the latest J-Web Application package:

1. Go to **Maintain > Update J-Web** in the side pane, and click **Check for updates**.

If the latest update is available on the Juniper Networks server, the Update Available window appears.

2. Click **Update Now** in the Update Available window.
3. If the switch is connected to the Internet, the Update J-Web window appears. Enter the authentication details to download from the Juniper Networks download server, and click **Update**. The J-Web Application package downloads and installs on the switch.

If the switch is not connected to the Internet and your computer is connected to the Internet, download the latest version of the J-Web Application package to your local computer and install it on your switch. Click **Download Application Package** in the Update J-Web window, enter authentication details to download from the Juniper Networks download server, and download the file to your local system. Select the file, and click **Update**.



NOTE: You can also download the file to your computer and update it on the switch later by clicking *Select Application Package* in the **Maintain > Update J-Web** side pane, and selecting where the downloaded package is located.

Rebooting or Halting the EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure)

You can use the J-Web interface to schedule a reboot or to halt the switching platform.

To reboot or halt the switching platform by using the J-Web interface:

1. In the J-Web interface, select **Maintain > Reboot**.
2. Select one:
 - **Reboot Immediately**—Reboots the switching platform immediately.
 - **Reboot in *number of minutes***—Reboots the switch in the number of minutes from now that you specify.
 - **Reboot when the system time is *hour:minute***—Reboots the switch at the absolute time that you specify, on the current day. You must select a 2-digit hour in 24-hour format and a 2-digit minute.
 - **Halt Immediately**—Stops the switching platform software immediately. After the switching platform software has stopped, you can access the switching platform through the console port only.

3. (Optional) In the Message box, type a message to be displayed to any users on the switching platform before the reboot occurs.
4. Click **Schedule**. The J-Web interface requests confirmation to perform the reboot or halt.
5. Click **OK** to confirm the operation.
 - If the reboot is scheduled to occur immediately, the switch reboots. You cannot access the J-Web interface until the switch has restarted and the boot sequence is complete. After the reboot is complete, refresh the browser window to display the J-Web interface login page.
 - If the reboot is scheduled to occur in the future, the Reboot page displays the time until reboot. You have the option to cancel the request by clicking **Cancel Reboot** on the J-Web interface Reboot page.
 - If the switch is halted, all software processes stop and you can access the switching platform through the console port only. Reboot the switch by pressing any key on the keyboard.

Related Documentation • [Starting the J-Web Interface on page 39](#)

CHAPTER 18

Monitoring a Switch

- [Understanding Alarm Types and Severity Levels on EX Series Switches on page 176](#)
- [Checking Active Alarms with the J-Web Interface on page 177](#)
- [Monitoring System Log Messages on page 178](#)
- [Monitoring Chassis Information on page 181](#)
- [Monitoring System Properties on page 184](#)
- [Monitoring System Process Information on page 185](#)
- [Monitoring Switch Control Traffic on page 186](#)
- [Monitoring Interface Status and Traffic on page 189](#)
- [Monitoring PoE on page 190](#)
- [Monitoring Hosts Using the J-Web Ping Host Tool on page 191](#)
- [Monitoring Network Traffic Using Traceroute on page 193](#)
- [Monitoring DHCP Services on page 195](#)
- [Monitoring OSPF Routing Information on page 199](#)
- [Monitoring RIP Routing Information on page 202](#)
- [Monitoring BGP Routing Information on page 203](#)
- [Monitoring Routing Information on page 205](#)
- [Monitoring Ethernet Switching on page 207](#)
- [Monitoring IGMP Snooping on page 210](#)
- [Monitoring Spanning Tree Protocols on page 213](#)
- [Monitoring CoS Classifiers on page 215](#)
- [Monitoring CoS Drop Profiles on page 216](#)
- [Monitoring CoS Value Aliases on page 217](#)
- [Monitoring CoS Forwarding Classes on page 218](#)
- [Monitoring Interfaces That Have CoS Components on page 220](#)
- [Monitoring CoS Rewrite Rules on page 221](#)
- [Monitoring CoS Scheduler Maps on page 222](#)
- [Monitoring the Virtual Chassis Status and Statistics on EX Series Virtual Chassis on page 224](#)

- [Monitoring 802.1X Authentication on page 225](#)
- [Monitoring Port Security on page 226](#)

Understanding Alarm Types and Severity Levels on EX Series Switches



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Alarms alert you to conditions that might prevent normal operation of the switch. Before monitoring alarms on a Juniper Networks EX Series Ethernet switch, become familiar with the terms defined in [Table 82 on page 176](#).

Table 82: Alarm Terms

Term	Definition
alarm	Signal alerting you to conditions that might prevent normal operation. On a switch, the alarm signal is the ALM LED lit on the front of the chassis.
alarm condition	Failure event that triggers an alarm.
alarm severity	Seriousness of the alarm. If the Alarm (ALM) LED is red, this indicates a major alarm. If the Alarm LED is yellow, this indicates a minor alarm. If the Alarm LED is unlit, there is no alarm or the switch is halted.
chassis alarm	Preset alarm triggered by a physical condition on the switch such as a power supply failure, excessive component temperature, or media failure.
system alarm	Preset alarm triggered by a missing rescue configuration or failure to install a license for a licensed software feature. NOTE: On EX6200 switches, a system alarm can be triggered by an internal link error.

Alarm Types

The switch supports these alarms:

- Chassis alarms indicate a failure on the switch or one of its components. Chassis alarms are preset and cannot be modified.
- System alarms indicate a missing rescue configuration. System alarms are preset and cannot be modified, although you can configure them to appear automatically in the J-Web interface display or the CLI display.

Alarm Severity Levels

Alarms on switches have two severity levels:

- Major (red)—Indicates a critical situation on the switch that has resulted from one of the following conditions. A red alarm condition requires immediate action.
 - One or more hardware components have failed.

- One or more hardware components have exceeded temperature thresholds.
- An alarm condition configured on an interface has triggered a critical warning.
- Minor (yellow or amber)—Indicates a noncritical condition on the switch that, if left unchecked, might cause an interruption in service or degradation in performance. A yellow alarm condition requires monitoring or maintenance.

A missing rescue configuration generates a yellow system alarm.

- Related Documentation**
- [Checking Active Alarms with the J-Web Interface on page 177](#)
 - [Dashboard for EX Series Switches on page 9](#)

Checking Active Alarms with the J-Web Interface

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to view alarm information for the EX Series switches including alarm type, alarm severity, and a brief description for each active alarm on the switching platform.

Action

To view the active alarms:

1. Select **Monitor > Events and Alarms > View Alarms** in the J-Web interface.
2. Select an alarm filter based on alarm type, severity, description, and date range.
3. Click **Go**.

All the alarms matching the filter are displayed.



NOTE: When the switch is reset, the active alarms are displayed.

Meaning [Table 83 on page 177](#) lists the alarm output fields.

Table 83: Summary of Key Alarm Output Fields

Field	Values
Type	Category of the alarm: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chassis—Indicates an alarm condition on the chassis (typically an environmental alarm such as one related to temperature). • System—Indicates an alarm condition in the system.
Severity	Alarm severity—either major (red) or minor (yellow).

Table 83: Summary of Key Alarm Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values
Description	Brief synopsis of the alarm.
Time	Date and time when the failure was detected.

- Related Documentation**
- [Monitoring System Log Messages on page 178](#)
 - [Dashboard for EX Series Switches on page 9](#)
 - [Understanding Alarm Types and Severity Levels on EX Series Switches on page 176](#)

Monitoring System Log Messages

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to filter and view system log messages for EX Series switches.

Action

To view events in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Events and Alarms > View Events**.

Apply a filter or a combination of filters to view messages. You can use filters to display relevant events. [Table 84 on page 178](#) describes the different filters, their functions, and the associated actions.

To view events in the CLI, enter the following command:

```
show log
```

Table 84: Filtering System Log Messages

Field	Function	Your Action
System Log File	<p>Specifies the name of a system log file for which you want to display the recorded events.</p> <p>Lists the names of all the system log files that you configure.</p> <p>By default, a log file, messages, is included in the <code>/var/log/</code> directory.</p>	<p>To specify events recorded in a particular file, select the system log filename from the list—for example, messages.</p> <p>Select Include archived files to include archived files in the search.</p>

Table 84: Filtering System Log Messages (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Process	<p>Specifies the name of the process generating the events you want to display.</p> <p>To view all the processes running on your system, enter the CLI command show system processes.</p> <p>For more information about processes, see the Junos OS Installation and Upgrade Guide.</p>	<p>To specify events generated by a process, type the name of the process.</p> <p>For example, type mgd to list all messages generated by the management process.</p>
Date From To	<p>Specifies the time period in which the events you want displayed are generated.</p> <p>Displays a calendar that allows you to select the year, month, day, and time. It also allows you to select the local time.</p> <p>By default, the messages generated in the last hour are displayed. End Time shows the current time and Start Time shows the time one hour before End Time.</p>	<p>To specify the time period:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Click the Calendar icon and select the year, month, and date—for example, 02/10/2007. Click the Calendar icon and select the year, month, and date—for example, 02/10/2007. Click to select the time in hours, minutes, and seconds.
Event ID	<p>Specifies the event ID for which you want to display the messages.</p> <p>Allows you to type part of the ID and completes the remainder automatically.</p> <p>An event ID, also known as a system log message code, uniquely identifies a system log message. It begins with a prefix that indicates the generating software process or library.</p>	<p>To specify events with a specific ID, type the partial or complete ID—for example, TFTPD_AF_ERR.</p>
Description	<p>Specifies text from the description of events that you want to display.</p> <p>Allows you to use regular expressions to match text from the event description.</p> <p>NOTE: Regular expression matching is case-sensitive.</p>	<p>To specify events with a specific description, type a text string from the description with regular expression.</p> <p>For example, type ^Initial* to display all messages with lines beginning with the term <i>Initial</i>.</p>
Search	<p>Applies the specified filter and displays the matching messages.</p>	<p>To apply the filter and display messages, click Search.</p>
Reset	<p>Resets all the fields in the Events Filter box.</p>	<p>To reset the field values that are listed in the Events Filter box, click Reset.</p>

Table 84: Filtering System Log Messages (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Generate Raw Report NOTE: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Generate Raw Report button is enabled once the event log messages start loading in the Events Detail table. After the log messages are completely loaded in the Events Detail table, Generate Raw Report changes to Generate Report. 	Generates a list of event log messages in nontabular format NOTE: Generate Raw Report is disabled until event log messages start loading in the Events Detail table.	To generate a raw report: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click Generate Raw Report. The <i>Opening filteredEvents.html</i> window appears. Select Open with to open the html file or select Save File to save the file. Click OK.
Generate Report NOTE: The Generate Report button appears only after event log messages are completely loaded in the Events Detail table. The Generate Raw Report button is displayed while event log messages are being loaded.	Generates a list of event log messages in tabular format, which shows system details, events filter criteria, and event details.	To generate a formatted report: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Click Generate Report. The <i>Opening Report.html</i> window appears. Select Open with to open the html file or select Save File to save the file. Click OK.

Meaning Table 85 on page 180 describes the Event Summary fields.



NOTE: By default, the View Events page in the J-Web interface displays the most recent 25 events, with severity levels highlighted in different colors. After you specify the filters, Event Summary displays the events matching the specified filters. Click the **First**, **Next**, **Prev**, and **Last** links to navigate through messages.

Table 85: Viewing System Log Messages

Field	Function	Additional Information
Process	Displays the name and ID of the process that generated the system log message.	The information displayed in this field is different for messages generated on the local Routing Engine than for messages generated on another Routing Engine (on a system with two Routing Engines installed and operational). Messages from the other Routing Engine also include the identifiers re0 and re1 to identify the Routing Engine.

Table 85: Viewing System Log Messages (*continued*)

Field	Function	Additional Information
Severity	<p>Severity level of a message is indicated by different colors.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unknown—Gray—Indicates no severity level is specified. • Debug/Info/Notice—Green—Indicates conditions that are not errors but are of interest or might warrant special handling. • Warning—Yellow—Indicates conditions that warrant monitoring. • Error—Blue—Indicates standard error conditions that generally have less serious consequences than errors in the emergency, alert, and critical levels. • Critical—Pink—Indicates critical conditions, such as hard-drive errors. • Alert—Orange—Indicates conditions that require immediate correction, such as a corrupted system database. • Emergency—Red—Indicates system panic or other conditions that cause the switch to stop functioning. 	<p>A severity level indicates how seriously the triggering event affects switch functions. When you configure a location for logging a facility, you also specify a severity level for the facility. Only messages from the facility that are rated at that level or higher are logged to the specified file.</p>
Event ID	<p>Displays a code that uniquely identifies the message.</p> <p>The prefix on each code identifies the message source, and the rest of the code indicates the specific event or error.</p>	<p>The event ID begins with a prefix that indicates the generating software process.</p> <p>Some processes on a switch do not use codes. This field might be blank in a message generated from such a process.</p> <p>An event can belong to one of the following type categories:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Error—Indicates an error or failure condition that might require corrective action. • Event—Indicates a condition or occurrence that does not generally require corrective action.
Event Description	Displays a more detailed explanation of the message.	
Time	Displays the time at which the message was logged.	

- Related Documentation**
- [Checking Active Alarms with the J-Web Interface on page 177](#)
 - [Understanding Alarm Types and Severity Levels on EX Series Switches on page 176](#)

Monitoring Chassis Information

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to view chassis properties such as general switch information, temperature and fan status, and resource information for the EX Series switch.

Action To view chassis properties in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > System View > Chassis Information**. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis configuration, select the Virtual Chassis member from the list.

To view chassis properties in the CLI, enter the following commands:

- **show chassis environment**
- **show chassis fpc**
- **show chassis hardware**

Meaning [Table 86 on page 182](#) gives information about the key output fields for chassis information.



NOTE: For an EX2200, EX2200-C, EX3200, or EX4500 switch or an EX4200, EX4300, or EX4550 standalone switch, the FPC slot number refers to the switch itself and is always 0. In a Virtual Chassis configuration, the FPC slot number refers to the member ID.

Table 86: Summary of the Key Output Fields for Chassis Information

Field	Values
Routing Engine Details	Select the Master tab to view details about the master Routing Engine or select Backup to view details about the backup Routing Engine.
Name/Value	<p>This table displays the following details of the master Routing Engine:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Routing Engine module • Model • Version • Part number • Serial number • Memory utilization • Temperature • Start time • CPU load average for 1, 5, and 15 minutes
Power and Fan Tray Details	
Power	Select the Power tab to view details of the power supplies.
Name/Value	Displays the status and model number of each power supply.
Fan	Select the Fan tab to view details about the fans.

Table 86: Summary of the Key Output Fields for Chassis Information (*continued*)

Field	Values
Name/Value	Displays the status of each fan in the corresponding FPC.
Chassis Component Details	
Select component	Select an FPC to view general, temperature, resource, and subcomponent details.
General	Select the General tab to view the general information about the chassis components.
Name/Value	Displays general information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Version—Revision level. Supply the version number when reporting hardware problems to customer support. • Part number • Serial number—Supply the serial number when contacting customer support about the switch chassis. • Description—Brief text description.
Temperature	Select the Temperature tab to view the temperature details of the components in the selected FPC.
Name/Value	Displays the temperature details of the sensors present in the selected FPC.
Resource	Select the Resource tab to view the resource details of the selected FPC.
Name/Value	Displays resource details: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dead—Held in reset because of errors. • Diag—The FPC is running diagnostics. • Dormant—Held in reset. • Empty—No FPC is present. • Online—The FPC is online and running. • Probed—Probe is complete. The FPC is awaiting restart of the Packet Forwarding Engine. • Probe-wait—The FPC is waiting for the probe operation to start. • Total CPU DRAM—Total DRAM, in megabytes, available to the FPC. • Start time—Date and time the switch was last rebooted.

- Related Documentation**
- [Monitoring System Process Information on page 185](#)
 - [Monitoring System Properties on page 184](#)
 - [Dashboard for EX Series Switches on page 9](#)

Monitoring System Properties

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to view system properties such as the name and IP address of the switch and resource usage.

Action

To monitor system properties in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > System View > System Information**.

To monitor system properties in the CLI, enter the following commands:

- **show system uptime**
- **show system users**
- **show system storage**

Meaning

[Table 87 on page 184](#) summarizes key output fields in the system properties display.

Table 87: Summary of Key System Properties Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
General Information		
Serial Number	Serial number for the switch.	
Junos OS Version	Version of Junos OS active on the switch.	
Hostname	The name of switch.	
IP Address	The IP address of the switch.	
Loopback Address	The loopback address.	
Domain Name Server	The address of the domain name server.	
Time Zone	The time zone on the switch.	
Time		
Current Time	Current system time, in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).	

Table 87: Summary of Key System Properties Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
System Booted Time	Date and time when the switch was last booted and how long it has been running.	
Protocol Started Time	Date and time when the switching protocols were last started and how long they have been running.	
Last Configured Time	Date and time when a configuration was last committed. This field also shows the name of the user who issued the last commit command, through either the J-Web interface or the CLI.	
Load Average	The CPU load average for 1, 5, and 15 minutes.	
Storage Media		
Internal Flash Memory	Memory usage details of internal flash.	
External Flash Memory	Usage details of external flash memory.	
Logged in Users Details		
User	Username of any user logged in to the switching platform.	
Terminal	Terminal through which the user is logged in.	
From	System from which the user has logged in. A hyphen indicates that the user is logged in through the console.	
Login Time	Time when the user logged in.	This is the LOGIN@ field in show system users command output.
Idle Time	How long the user has been idle.	

- Related Documentation**
- [Monitoring System Process Information on page 185](#)
 - [Understanding J-Web User Interface Sessions on page 27](#)

Monitoring System Process Information

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to view the processes running on the switch.

Action To view the software processes running on the switch in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > System View > Process Details**.

To view the software processes running on the switch in the CLI, enter the following command.

show system processes

Meaning [Table 88 on page 186](#) summarizes the output fields in the system process information display.

The display includes the total CPU load and total memory utilization.

Table 88: Summary of System Process Information Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
PID	Identifier of the process.	
Name	Owner of the process.	
State	Current state of the process.	
CPU Load	Percentage of the CPU that is being used by the process.	
Memory Utilization	Amount of memory that is being used by the process.	
Start Time	Time of day when the process started.	

Related Documentation

- [Monitoring System Properties on page 184](#)
- For more information about show system properties command, see *show system uptime*.

Monitoring Switch Control Traffic

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the packet capture feature when you need to quickly capture and analyze switch control traffic on a switch. The packet capture feature allows you to capture traffic destined for or originating from the Routing Engine.

Action To use the packet capture feature in the J-Web interface, select **Troubleshoot > Packet Capture**.

To use the packet capture feature in the CLI, enter the following CLI command:

monitor traffic

Meaning You can use the packet capture feature to compose expressions with various matching criteria to specify the packets that you want to capture. You can decode and view the captured packets in the J-Web interface as they are captured. The packet capture feature does not capture transient traffic.

Table 89: Packet Capture Field Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
Interface	Specifies the interface on which the packets are captured. If you select default, packets on the Ethernet management port 0, are captured.	From the list, select an interface—for example, ge-0/0/0 .
Detail level	Specifies the extent of details to be displayed for the packet headers. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brief—Displays the minimum packet header information. This is the default. Detail—Displays packet header information in moderate detail. Extensive—Displays the maximum packet header information. 	From the list, select Detail .
Packets	Specifies the number of packets to be captured. Values range from 1 to 1000 . Default is 10 . Packet capture stops capturing packets after this number is reached.	From the list, select the number of packets to be captured—for example, 10 .
Addresses	Specifies the addresses to be matched for capturing the packets using a combination of the following parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Direction—Matches the packet headers for IP address, hostname, or network address of the source, destination or both. Type—Specifies if packet headers are matched for host address or network address. You can add multiple entries to refine the match criteria for addresses.	Select address-matching criteria. For example: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> From the Direction list, select source. From the Type list, select host. In the Address box, type 10.1.40.48. Click Add.
Protocols	Matches the protocol for which packets are captured. You can choose to capture TCP, UDP, or ICMP packets or a combination of TCP, UDP, and ICMP packets.	From the list, select a protocol—for example, tcp .
Ports	Matches packet headers containing the specified source or destination TCP or UDP port number or port name.	Select a direction and a port. For example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> From the Type list, select src. In the Port box, type 23.
Advanced Options		

Table 89: Packet Capture Field Summary (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Absolute TCP Sequence	Specifies that absolute TCP sequence numbers are to be displayed for the packet headers.	To display absolute TCP sequence numbers in the packet headers, select this check box.
Layer 2 Headers	Specifies that link-layer packet headers are to be displayed.	To include link-layer packet headers while capturing packets, select this check box.
Non-Promiscuous	Specifies not to place the interface in promiscuous mode, so that the interface reads only packets addressed to it. In promiscuous mode, the interface reads every packet that reaches it.	To read all packets that reach the interface, select this check box.
Display Hex	Specifies that packet headers, except link-layer headers, are to be displayed in hexadecimal format.	To display the packet headers in hexadecimal format, select this check box.
Display ASCII and Hex	Specifies that packet headers are to be displayed in hexadecimal and ASCII format.	To display the packet headers in ASCII and hexadecimal formats, select this check box.
Header Expression	Specifies the match condition for the packets to be captured. The match conditions you specify for Addresses, Protocols, and Ports are displayed in expression format in this field.	You can enter match conditions directly in this field in expression format or modify the expression composed from the match conditions you specified for Addresses, Protocols, and Ports. If you change the match conditions specified for Addresses, Protocols, and Ports again, packet capture overwrites your changes with the new match conditions.
Packet Size	Specifies the number of bytes to be displayed for each packet. If a packet header exceeds this size, the display is truncated for the packet header. The default value is 96 bytes.	Type the number of bytes you want to capture for each packet header—for example, 256 .
Don't Resolve Addresses	Specifies that IP addresses are not to be resolved into hostnames in the packet headers displayed.	To prevent packet capture from resolving IP addresses to hostnames, select this check box.
No Timestamp	Suppresses the display of packet header timestamps.	To stop displaying timestamps in the captured packet headers, select this check box.
Write Packet Capture File	Writes the captured packets to a file in PCAP format in /var/tmp. The files are named with the prefix jweb-pcap and the extension .pcap. If you select this option, the decoded packet headers are not displayed on the packet capture page.	To decode and display the packet headers on the J-Web page, clear this check box.

Related Documentation • [Using the J-Web CLI Terminal on page 33](#)

Monitoring Interface Status and Traffic

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to view interface status or to monitor interface bandwidth utilization and traffic statistics on the EX Series switches.

The J-Web interface monitors interface bandwidth utilization and plots real-time charts to display input and output rates in bytes per second. In addition, the Interface monitoring page displays input and output packet counters and error counters in the form of charts.

Alternatively, you can enter the **show** commands in the CLI to view interface status and traffic statistics.



NOTE: For logical interfaces on EX Series switches, the traffic statistics fields in **show interfaces** commands show only control traffic; the traffic statistics do not include data traffic.



NOTE: EX Series switches do not support the collection and reporting of IPv6 transit statistics. Therefore, the IPv6 transit statistics field in the **show interfaces** commands displays all values as 0.

Action

To view general interface information in the J-Web interface such as available interfaces, select **Monitor > Interfaces**. Click any interface to view details about its status.

To set up interface monitoring for Virtual Chassis and EX8200 switches, select a member from the **Port for Member** list. Details such as the admin status and link status are displayed in the table. For an EX8200 Virtual Chassis setup, select the member, **FPC**, and the required interface.



NOTE: By default, the details of the first member in the FPC list is displayed. In an EX8200 Virtual Chassis setup, details of the first member and the first FPC is displayed.

You have the following options:

- **Start/Stop**—Starts or stops monitoring the selected interface.
- **Show Graph**—Displays input and output packet counters and error counters in the form of charts. Click the pop-up icon to view the graph in a separate window.

- **Details**—Displays interface information such as general details, traffic statistics, I/O errors, CoS counters, and Ethernet statistics.
- **Refresh Interval (sec)**—Displays the time interval you have set for page refresh.
- **Clear Statistics**—Clears the statistics for the interface selected from the table.

Using the CLI:

- To view interface status for all the interfaces, enter ***show interfaces xe-***.
- To view status and statistics for a specific interface, enter ***show interfaces xe-interface-name***.
- To view status and traffic statistics for all interfaces, enter either ***show interfaces xe-detail*** or ***show interfaces xe- extensive***.

Meaning In the J-Web interface the charts displayed are:

- Bar charts—Display the input and output error counters.
- Pie charts—Display the number of broadcast, unicast, and multicast packet counters.

For details about output from the CLI commands, see ***show interfaces ge-*** (Gigabit Ethernet) or ***show interfaces xe-*** (10-Gigabit Ethernet).

**Related
Documentation**

- [Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 51](#)
- [Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
- [Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces \(CLI Procedure\)](#)

Monitoring PoE

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to view real-time data of the power consumed by each PoE interface, and to enable and configure telemetry values. When telemetry is enabled, the software measures the power consumed by each interface and stores the data for future reference.



NOTE: If you are configuring a Virtual Chassis, the PoE monitoring option is displayed if any member of the Virtual Chassis supports PoE, even if the Virtual Chassis master does not support PoE.

Action To monitor PoE using the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Power over Ethernet**.

To monitor PoE power consumption with CLI commands in the CLI Terminal in the J-Web interface:

1. Select **Troubleshoot > CLI Terminal**.
2. Type a CLI command:
 - *show poe controller*
 - *show poe interface*
 - *show poe telemetries*

For detailed information about using these CLI commands to monitor PoE power consumption, see Monitoring PoE Power Consumption (CLI Procedure) in the EX Series documentation at <http://www.juniper.net/techpubs>.

Meaning In the J-Web interface the PoE Monitoring screen is divided into two parts. The top half of the screen displays real-time data of the power consumed by each PoE-capable interface and a list of ports that utilize maximum power.

Select a particular interface to view a graph of the power consumed by the selected interface.

The bottom half of the screen displays telemetry information for interfaces. The Telemetry Status field displays whether telemetry has been enabled on the interface. Click the **Show Graph** button to view a graph of the telemetries. The graph can be based on power or voltage. To modify telemetry values, click **Edit**. Specify Interval in minutes, Duration in hours, and select **Log Telemetries** to enable telemetry on the selected interface.

Related Documentation

- *Configuring PoE on EX Series Switches (CLI Procedure)*
- *Configuring PoE (J-Web Procedure) on page 60*
- *Example: Configuring PoE Interfaces on an EX Series Switch*
- *Example: Configuring PoE Interfaces with Different Priorities on an EX Series Switch*
- *Monitoring PoE Power Consumption (CLI Procedure)*
- *Verifying PoE Configuration and Status (CLI Procedure)*

Monitoring Hosts Using the J-Web Ping Host Tool

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the J-Web ping host tool to verify that the host can be reached over the network. The output is useful for diagnosing host and network connectivity problems. The switch sends a series of ICMP echo (ping) requests to a specified host and receives ICMP echo responses.

Action To use the J-Web ping host tool:

1. Select **Troubleshoot>Ping Host**.
2. Next to Advanced options, click the expand icon.
3. Enter information into the Ping Host page, as described in [Table 90 on page 192](#).

The Remote Host field is the only required field.

4. Click **Start**.

The results of the ping operation are displayed in the main pane . If no options are specified, each ping response is in the following format:

bytes bytes from ip-address: icmp_seq=number ttl=number time=time

5. To stop the ping operation before it is complete, click **OK**.

Meaning [Table 90 on page 192](#) lists the fields.

Table 90: J-Web Ping Host Field Summary

Field	Function	Your Action
Remote Host	Identifies the host to ping.	Type the hostname or IP address of the host to ping.
Advanced Options		
Don't Resolve Addresses	Determines whether to display hostnames of the hops along the path.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To suppress the display of the hop hostnames, select the check box. • To display the hop hostnames, clear the check box.
Interface	Specifies the interface on which the ping requests are sent.	Select the interface on which ping requests are sent from the list. If you select any , the ping requests are sent on all interfaces.
Count	Specifies the number of ping requests to send.	Select the number of ping requests to send from the list.
Don't Fragment	Specifies the Don't Fragment (DF) bit in the IP header of the ping request packet.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To set the DF bit, select the check box. • To clear the DF bit, clear the check box.
Record Route	Sets the record route option in the IP header of the ping request packet. The path of the ping request packet is recorded within the packet and displayed in the main pane.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To record and display the path of the packet, select the check box. • To suppress the recording and display of the path of the packet, clear the check box.
Type-of-Service	Specifies the type-of-service (TOS) value in the IP header of the ping request packet.	Select the decimal value of the TOS field from the list.
Routing Instance	Name of the routing instance for the ping attempt.	Select the routing instance name from the list.
Interval	Specifies the interval, in seconds, between transmissions of individual ping requests.	Select the interval from the list.

Table 90: J-Web Ping Host Field Summary (*continued*)

Field	Function	Your Action
Packet Size	Specifies the size of the ping request packet.	Type the size, in bytes, of the packet. The size can be from 0 through 65468. The switch adds 8 bytes of ICMP header to the size.
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the ping request packet.	Type the source IP address.
Time-to-Live	Specifies the time-to-live (TTL) hop count for the ping request packet.	Select the TTL value from the list.
Bypass Routing	<p>Determines whether ping requests are routed by means of the routing table.</p> <p>If the routing table is not used, ping requests are sent only to hosts on the interface specified in the Interface box. If the host is not on that interface, ping responses are not sent.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To bypass the routing table and send the ping requests to hosts on the specified interface only, select the check box. To route the ping requests using the routing table, clear the check box.

Related Documentation • [Monitoring Interface Status and Traffic on page 189](#)

Monitoring Network Traffic Using Traceroute

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the Traceroute page in the J-Web interface to trace a route between the switch and a remote host. You can use a traceroute task to display a list of waypoints between the switch and a specified destination host. The output is useful for diagnosing a point of failure in the path from the switch platform to the destination host and addressing network traffic latency and throughput problems.

Action

To use the traceroute tool:

1. Select **Troubleshoot > Traceroute**.
2. Next to **Advanced options**, click the expand icon.
3. Enter information into the Traceroute page.

The **Remote Host** field is the only required field.

4. Click **Start**.
5. To stop the traceroute operation before it is complete, click **OK** while the results of the traceroute operation are being displayed.

Meaning

The switch generates the list of waypoints by sending a series of ICMP traceroute packets in which the time-to-live (TTL) value in the messages sent to each successive waypoint

is incremented by 1. (The TTL value of the first traceroute packet is set to 1.) In this manner, each waypoint along the path to the destination host replies with a Time Exceeded packet from which the source IP address can be obtained.

The results of the traceroute operation are displayed in the main pane. If no options are specified, each line of the traceroute display is in the following format:

hop-number host (ip-address) [as-number] time1 time2 time3

The switch sends a total of three traceroute packets to each waypoint along the path and displays the round-trip time for each traceroute operation. If the switch times out before receiving a **Time Exceeded** message, an asterisk (*) is displayed for that round-trip time.

Table 91: Traceroute field summary

Field	Function	Your Action
Remote Host	Identifies the destination host of the traceroute.	Type the hostname or IP address of the destination host.
Advanced Options		
Don't Resolve Addresses	Determines whether hostnames of the hops along the path are displayed, in addition to IP addresses.	To suppress the display of the hop hostnames, select the check box.
Gateway	Specifies the IP address of the gateway to route through.	Type the gateway IP address.
Source Address	Specifies the source address of the outgoing traceroute packets.	Type the source IP address.
Bypass Routing	Determines whether traceroute packets are routed by means of the routing table. If the routing table is not used, traceroute packets are sent only to hosts on the interface specified in the Interface box. If the host is not on that interface, traceroute responses are not sent.	To bypass the routing table and send the traceroute packets to hosts on the specified interface only, select the check box.
Interface	Specifies the interface on which the traceroute packets are sent.	From the list, select the interface on which traceroute packets are sent. If you select any, the traceroute requests are sent on all interfaces.
Time-to-live	Specifies the maximum time-to-live (TTL) hop count for the traceroute request packet.	From the list, select the TTL.
Type-of-Service	Specifies the type-of-service (TOS) value to include in the IP header of the traceroute request packet.	From the list, select the decimal value of the TOS field.
Resolve AS Numbers	Determines whether the autonomous system (AS) number of each intermediate hop between the router and the destination host is displayed.	To display the AS numbers, select the check box.

- Related Documentation**
- [Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
 - [Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 41](#)
 - [Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 51](#)
 - [Monitoring Interface Status and Traffic on page 189](#)

Monitoring DHCP Services

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

A switch or router can operate as a DHCP server. Use the monitoring functionality to view information about dynamic and static DHCP leases, conflicts, pools, and statistics.

Action

To monitor the DHCP server in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Services > DHCP**.

To monitor the DHCP server in the CLI, enter the following CLI commands:

- `show system services dhcp binding`
- `show system services dhcp conflict`
- `show system services dhcp pool`
- `show system services dhcp statistics`
- `show system services dhcp relay-statistics`
- `show system services dhcp global`
- `show system services dhcp client`
- `clear system services dhcp binding`
- `clear system services dhcp conflict`
- `clear system services dhcp statistics`
- `clear dhcp relay-statistics`

On EX4300 switches, to monitor the DHCP server in the CLI, enter the following CLI commands:

- `show dhcp server binding`
- `show dhcp server statistics`
- `show dhcp relay binding`
- `show dhcp relay statistics`
- `clear dhcp server binding`
- `clear dhcp server statistics`

- **clear dhcp relay binding**
- **clear dhcp relay statistics**

Meaning Table 92 on page 196 summarizes the output fields in DHCP displays in the J-Web interface.

Table 92: Summary of DHCP Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Global tab		
Name	This column displays the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Boot lease length• Domain Name• Name servers• Server identifier• Domain search• Gateway routers• WINS server• Boot file• Boot server• Default lease time• Minimum lease time• Maximum lease time	
Value	Displays the value for each of the parameters in the Name column.	
Bindings tab		
Allocated Address	List of IP addresses the DHCP server has assigned to clients.	
MAC Address	Corresponding media access control (MAC) address of the client.	
Binding Type	Type of binding assigned to the client: dynamic or static .	DHCP servers can assign a dynamic binding from a pool of IP addresses or a static binding to one or more specific IP addresses.
Lease Expires	Date and time the lease expires, or never for leases that do not expire.	
Pools tab		
Pool Name	Subnet on which the IP address pool is defined.	
Low Address	Lowest address in the IP address pool.	
High Address	Highest address in the IP address pool.	

Table 92: Summary of DHCP Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Excluded Addresses	Addresses excluded from the address pool.	
Clients tab		
Interface Name	Name of the logical interface.	
Hardware Address	Vendor identification.	
Status	State of the client binding.	
Address Obtained	IP address obtained from the DHCP server.	
Update Server	Indicates whether server update is enabled.	
Lease Obtained	Date and time the lease was obtained.	
Lease Expires	Date and time the lease expires.	
Renew	Reacquires an IP address from the server for the interface. When you click this option, the command sends a discover message if the client state is INIT and a renew request message if the client state is BOUND. For all other states it performs no action.	
Release	Clears other resources received earlier from the server, and reinitializes the client state to INIT for the particular interface.	
Conflicts tab		
Detection Time	Date and time the client detected the conflict.	
Detection Method	How the conflict was detected.	Only client-detected conflicts are displayed.
Address	IP address where the conflict occurs.	The addresses in the conflicts list remain excluded until you use the clear system services dhcp conflict command to manually clear the list.
DHCP Statistics		
Relay Statistics tab		
Packet Counters	Displays the number of packet counters.	

Table 92: Summary of DHCP Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Dropped Packet Counters	Graphically displays the number of dropped packet counters.	
Statistics tab		
Packets dropped	Total number of packets dropped and the number of packets dropped due to a particular condition.	
Messages received	Number of BOOTREQUEST, DHCPDECLINE, DHCPDISCOVER, DHCPINFORM, DHCPRELEASE, and DHCPREQUEST messages sent from DHCP clients and received by the DHCP server.	
Messages sent	Number of BOOTREPLY, DHCPACK, DHCPOFFER, DHCPNAK, and DHCPFORCERENEW messages sent from the DHCP server to DHCP clients.	

[Table 93 on page 198](#) summarizes the output fields in DHCP displays in EX4300 switches in the J-Web interface.

Table 93: Summary of DHCP Output Fields for EX4300 Switches

Field	Values	Additional Information
Binding Information tab		
IP Address	IP address of the DHCP client..	
Session ID	Session ID of the subscriber session.	
Hardware Address	Hardware address of the DHCP client.	
Expires	Number of seconds in which the lease expires.	
State	State of the address binding table on the extended DHCP local server: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BOUND—Client has an active IP address lease. • FORCERENEW—Client has received the FORCERENEW message from the server. • INIT—Initial state. • RELEASE—Client is releasing the IP address lease. • RENEWING—Client is sending a request to renew the IP address lease. • REQUESTING—Client is requesting a DHCP server. • SELECTING—Client is receiving offers from DHCP servers. 	
Interface	Interface on which the request was received.	

Table 94 on page 199 summarizes the output fields in DHCP Statistics Information for EX4300 switches in the J-Web interface.

Table 94: Summary of the DHCP Statistics Information Output for EX4300 switches

Field	Values	Additional Information
Message Counters		
Message Counters	Graphically displays the number of messages sent and received.	
Dropped packet Counters		
MAC Limit	Graphically displays the number of dropped packet counters.	

- Related Documentation**
- [Configuring DHCP Services \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 125](#)
 - [Understanding DHCP Services for Switches](#)

Monitoring OSPF Routing Information

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to monitor OSPF routing information on routing devices.

Action

To view OSPF routing information in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Routing > OSPF Information**.

To view OSPF routing information in the CLI, enter the following CLI commands:

- **show ospf neighbor**
- **show ospf interface**
- **show ospf statistics**

Meaning

Table 95 on page 199 summarizes key output fields in the OSPF routing display in the J-Web interface.

Table 95: Summary of Key OSPF Routing Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
OSPF Interfaces		
Interface	Name of the interface running OSPF.	

Table 95: Summary of Key OSPF Routing Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
State	State of the interface: BDR , Down , DR , DROther , Loop , PtToPt , or Waiting .	The Down state, indicating that the interface is not functioning, and PtToPt state, indicating that a point-to-point connection has been established, are the most common states.
Area	Number of the area that the interface is in.	
DR ID	Address of the area's designated device.	
BDR ID	Address of the area's backup designated device.	
Neighbors	Number of neighbors on this interface.	
Adjacency Count	Number of devices in the area using the same area identifier.	
Stub Type	The areas into which OSPF does not flood AS external advertisements	
Passive Mode	In this mode the interface is present on the network but does not transmit or receive packets.	
Authentication Type	The authentication scheme for the backbone or area.	
Interface Address	The IP address of the interface.	
Address Mask	The subnet mask or address prefix.	
MTU	The maximum transmission unit size.	
Interface Cost	The path cost used to calculate the root path cost from any given LAN segment is determined by the total cost of each link in the path.	
Hello Interval	How often the routing device sends hello packets out of the interface.	
Dead Interval	The interval during which the routing device receives no hello packets from the neighbor.	
Retransmit Interval	The interval for which the routing device waits to receive a link-state acknowledgment packet before retransmitting link-state advertisements to an interface's neighbors.	

OSPF Statistics

Packets tab

Table 95: Summary of Key OSPF Routing Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Sent	Displays the total number of packets sent.	
Received	Displays the total number of packets received.	
Details tab		
Flood Queue Depth	Number of entries in the extended queue.	
Total Retransmits	Number of retransmission entries enqueued.	
Total Database Summaries	Total number of database description packets.	
OSPF Neighbors		
Address	Address of the neighbor.	
Interface	Interface through which the neighbor is reachable.	
State	State of the neighbor: Attempt, Down, Exchange, ExStart, Full, Init, Loading, or 2way.	Generally, only the Down state, indicating a failed OSPF adjacency, and the Full state, indicating a functional adjacency, are maintained for more than a few seconds. The other states are transitional states that a neighbor is in only briefly while an OSPF adjacency is being established.
ID	ID of the neighbor.	
Priority	Priority of the neighbor to become the designated router.	
Activity Time	The activity time.	
Area	Area that the neighbor is in.	
Options	Option bits received in the hello packets from the neighbor.	
DR Address	Address of the designated router.	
BDR Address	Address of the backup designated router.	
Uptime	Length of time since the neighbor came up.	
Adjacency	Length of time since the adjacency with the neighbor was established.	

- Related Documentation**
- [Configuring an OSPF Network \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 81](#)
 - [Layer 3 Protocols Supported on EX Series Switches](#)

Monitoring RIP Routing Information

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to monitor RIP routing on routing devices.

Action

To view RIP routing information in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Routing > RIP Information**.

To view RIP routing information in the CLI, enter the following CLI commands:

- `show rip statistics`
- `show rip neighbor`

Meaning

[Table 96 on page 202](#) summarizes key output fields in the RIP routing display in the J-Web interface.

Table 96: Summary of Key RIP Routing Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
RIP Statistics		
Protocol Name	The RIP protocol name.	
Port number	The port on which RIP is enabled.	
Hold down time	The interval during which routes are neither advertised nor updated.	
Global routes learned	Number of RIP routes learned on the logical interface.	
Global routes held down	Number of RIP routes that are not advertised or updated during the hold-down interval.	
Global request dropped	Number of requests dropped.	
Global responses dropped	Number of responses dropped.	
RIP Neighbors		

Table 96: Summary of Key RIP Routing Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Neighbor	Name of the RIP neighbor.	This value is the name of the interface on which RIP is enabled. Click the name to see the details for this neighbor.
State	State of the RIP connection: Up or Dn (Down).	
Source Address	Local source address.	This value is the configured address of the interface on which RIP is enabled.
Destination Address	Destination address.	This value is the configured address of the immediate RIP adjacency.
Send Mode	The mode of sending RIP messages.	
Receive Mode	The mode in which messages are received.	
In Metric	Value of the incoming metric configured for the RIP neighbor.	

Related Documentation

Monitoring BGP Routing Information

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to monitor BGP routing information on the routing device.

Action

To view BGP routing information in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Routing > BGP Information**.

To view BGP routing information in the CLI, enter the following commands:

- `show bgp summary`
- `show bgp neighbor`

Meaning

[Table 97 on page 203](#) summarizes key output fields in the BGP routing display in the J-Web interface.

Table 97: Summary of Key BGP Routing Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
BGP Peer Summary		

Table 97: Summary of Key BGP Routing Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Total Groups	Number of BGP groups.	
Total Peers	Number of BGP peers.	
Down Peers	Number of unavailable BGP peers.	
Unconfigured Peers	Address of each BGP peer.	
RIB Summary tab		
RIB Name	Name of the RIB group.	
Total Prefixes	Total number of prefixes from the peer, both active and inactive, that are in the routing table.	
Active Prefixes	Number of prefixes received from the EBGp peers that are active in the routing table.	
Suppressed Prefixes	Number of routes received from EBGp peers currently inactive because of damping or other reasons.	
History Prefixes	History of the routes received or suppressed.	
Dumped Prefixes	Number of routes currently inactive because of damping or other reasons. These routes do not appear in the forwarding table and are not exported by routing protocols.	
Pending Prefixes	Number of pending routes.	
State	Status of the graceful restart process for this routing table: BGP restart is complete, BGP restart in progress, VPN restart in progress, or VPN restart is complete.	
BGP Neighbors		
Details	Click this button to view the selected BGP neighbor details.	
Peer Address	Address of the BGP neighbor.	
Autonomous System	AS number of the peer.	

Table 97: Summary of Key BGP Routing Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Peer State	<p>Current state of the BGP session:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active—BGP is initiating a TCP connection in an attempt to connect to a peer. If the connection is successful, BGP sends an open message. • Connect—BGP is waiting for the TCP connection to become complete. • Established—The BGP session has been established, and the peers are exchanging BGP update messages. • Idle—This is the first stage of a connection. BGP is waiting for a Start event. • OpenConfirm—BGP has acknowledged receipt of an open message from the peer and is waiting to receive a keepalive or notification message. • OpenSent—BGP has sent an open message and is waiting to receive an open message from the peer. 	<p>Generally, the most common states are Active, which indicates a problem establishing the BGP connection, and Established, which indicates a successful session setup. The other states are transition states, and BGP sessions normally do not stay in those states for extended periods of time.</p>
Elapsed Time	Elapsed time since the peering session was last reset.	
Description	Description of the BGP session.	

- Related Documentation**
- [Configuring BGP Sessions \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 77](#)
 - [Layer 3 Protocols Supported on EX Series Switches](#)

Monitoring Routing Information

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to view the **inet.0** routing table on the routing device.

Action

To view the routing tables in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Routing > Route Information**. Apply a filter or a combination of filters to view messages. You can use filters to display relevant events.

To view the routing table in the CLI, enter the following commands in the CLI interface:

- **show route terse**
- **show route detail**

Meaning [Table 98 on page 206](#) describes the different filters, their functions, and the associated actions.

[Table 99 on page 206](#) summarizes key output fields in the routing information display.

Table 98: Filtering Route Messages

Field	Function	Your Action
Destination Address	Specifies the destination address of the route.	Enter the destination address.
Protocol	Specifies the protocol from which the route was learned.	Enter the protocol name.
Next hop address	Specifies the network layer address of the directly reachable neighboring system (if applicable) and the interface used to reach it.	Enter the next hop address.
Receive protocol	Specifies the dynamic routing protocol using which the routing information was received through a particular neighbor.	Enter the routing protocol.
Best route	Specifies only the best route available.	Select the view details of the best route.
Inactive routes	Specifies the inactive routes.	Select the view details of inactive routes.
Exact route	Specifies the exact route.	Select the view details of the exact route.
Hidden routes	Specifies the hidden routes.	Select the view details of hidden routes.
Search	Applies the specified filter and displays the matching messages.	To apply the filter and display messages, click Search .

Table 99: Summary of Key Routing Information Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Static Route Addresses	The list of static route addresses.	
Protocol	Protocol from which the route was learned: Static , Direct , Local , or the name of a particular protocol.	
Preference	The preference is the individual preference value for the route.	The route preference is used as one of the route selection criteria.

Table 99: Summary of Key Routing Information Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Next-Hop	Network layer address of the directly reachable neighboring system (if applicable) and the interface used to reach it.	<p>If a next hop is listed as Discard, all traffic with that destination address is discarded rather than routed. This value generally means that the route is a static route for which the discard attribute has been set.</p> <p>If a next hop is listed as Reject, all traffic with that destination address is rejected. This value generally means that the address is unreachable. For example, if the address is a configured interface address and the interface is unavailable, traffic bound for that address is rejected.</p> <p>If a next hop is listed as Local, the destination is an address on the host (either the loopback address or Ethernet management port 0 address, for example).</p>
Age	How long the route has been active.	
State	Flags for this route.	There are many possible flags.
AS Path	<p>AS path through which the route was learned. The letters of the AS path indicate the path origin:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I—IGP. • E—EGP. • ?—Incomplete. Typically, the AS path was aggregated. 	

Related Documentation

- [Configuring Static Routing \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 89](#)
- [Configuring Static Routing \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
- [Layer 3 Protocols Supported on EX Series Switches](#)

Monitoring Ethernet Switching

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring feature to view details that the EX Series switch maintains in its Ethernet switching table. These are details about the nodes on the LAN, such as VLAN name, VLAN ID, member interfaces, MAC addresses, and so on.

Action

To display Ethernet switching details in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Switching > Ethernet Switching**.

To view Ethernet switching details in the CLI, enter the following commands:

- **show ethernet-switching table**
- **show vlans**
- **show ethernet-switching interfaces**

Meaning Table 100 on page 208 summarizes the Ethernet switching output fields.

Table 100: Ethernet Switching Output Fields

Field	Value
Ethernet Switching Table Information or MAC Table Summary	
MAC Table Count	The number of entries added to the Ethernet switching table.
MAC Table Learned	The number of dynamically learned MAC addresses in the Ethernet switching table.
Ethernet Switching Table Information or MAC Table Information	
VLAN	The VLAN name.
MAC Address	The MAC address associated with the VLAN. If a VLAN range has been configured for a VLAN, the output displays the MAC addresses for the entire series of VLANs that were created with that name.
Type	The type of MAC address. Values are:
NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • static—The MAC address is manually created. • learn—The MAC address is learned dynamically from a packet's source MAC address. • flood—The MAC address is unknown and flooded to all members.
MAC Flag	Status of MAC address learning properties for each interface. Values are:
NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • S - Static MAC address is configured • D - Dynamic MAC address is configured • L - Locally learned MAC address is configured • P - Persistent static • SE - MAC accounting is enabled • NM - Nonconfigured MAC • R - Remotely learned MAC address is configured
Age	The time remaining before the entry ages out and is removed from the Ethernet switching table.
Interfaces	The associated interfaces.
MAC Learning Log or Interface Information	

Table 100: Ethernet Switching Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Value
Interface Name NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	The name of the Interface.
VLAN-Name	The VLAN name.
VLAN ID NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	The VLAN ID.
MAC Address NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	The learned MAC address associated with the VLAN ID.
MAC Limit NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Maximum number of MAC addresses.
STP State NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	The state of the STP interface. Values are Discarding or Receiving.
Flags NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the logical interface flags. The flag options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DL - disable learning • AD - packet action drop • LH - MAC limit hit • DN - interface down
Tagging NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	States whether the VLAN associated with interface is tagged or untagged.
Time NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	Time at which the MAC address was added or deleted from the MAC learning log.
State NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	Operating state of the interface. Values are Up or Down.

Related Documentation • *Configuring MAC Table Aging (CLI Procedure)*

- *Understanding Bridging and VLANs on EX Series Switches*

Monitoring IGMP Snooping

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring feature to view status and information about IGMP snooping configuration on your EX Series switch.

Action

To display IGMP snooping details in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Switching > IGMP Snooping**.

To display IGMP snooping details in the CLI, enter the following commands:

- `show igmp-snooping route`
- `show igmp-snooping statistics`
- `show igmp-snooping vlans`



NOTE: On EX4300 switches, to display IGMP snooping details in the CLI, enter the following commands:

- `show igmp snooping interface`
- `show igmp snooping statistics`
- `show multicast snooping next-hops`
- `show multicast snooping route`

Meaning [Table 101 on page 210](#) summarizes the IGMP snooping details displayed.

Table 101: Summary of IGMP Snooping Output Fields

Field	Values
IGMP Snooping Monitor	
VLAN	The VLAN for which IGMP snooping is enabled.
Interfaces	Indicates the interfaces configured as switching interfaces that are associated with the multicast router.
Groups	Indicates the number of the multicast groups learned by the VLAN.

Table 101: Summary of IGMP Snooping Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values
Learning Domain NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Learning domain for snooping.
Query Interval NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Frequency (in seconds) with which the router sends membership queries when it is the querier.
Query Response Interval NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Time (in seconds) that the router waits for a response to a general query.
Last Member Query Interval NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Time (in seconds) that the router waits for a report in response to a group-specific query.
Robustness Count NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	Number of times the router retries a query.
MRouters NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the multicast router.
Receivers NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	Specifies the multicast receiver.
Interface Details	
Interfaces NOTE: This option is only supported on EX4300 switches.	Name of the interface.
State NOTE: This option is only supported on EX4300 switches.	Operating state of the interface. Values are Up or Down.
Group count NOTE: This option is only supported on EX4300 switches.	Number of groups on the interface.
Immediate Leave NOTE: This option is only supported on EX4300 switches.	State of immediate leave. Values are On or Off.
Router Interface NOTE: This option is only supported on EX4300 switches.	Router interfaces that are part of this learning domain.
IGMP Route Information	

Table 101: Summary of IGMP Snooping Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values
VLAN	The VLAN for which IGMP snooping is enabled.
NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	
Group	Indicates the multicast groups learned by the VLAN.
NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	
Next-Hop	Specifies the next hop assigned by the switch after performing the route lookup.
NOTE: This option is not supported on EX4300 switches.	
Statistics	
Packets per Vlan	Displays the number of packets sent or received, or the number of received errors.
NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	
Global	Displays the statistics name and statistics count. The statistics names are:
NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bad Length • Bad Checksum • Bad Receive If • Rx non-local • Timed out 	
Multicast Snooping Nexthops	
ID	Next-hop identifier of the prefix. The identifier is returned by the routing device's Packet Forwarding Engine.
NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	
Reference Count	Number of cache entries that are using this next hop.
NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	
Kernel Reference Count	Kernel reference count for the next hop.
NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	
Downstream Interface	Interface names associated with each multicast next-hop ID.
NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	

- Related Documentation**
- *show igmp-snooping route*
 - *show igmp-snooping statistics*
 - *show igmp-snooping vlans*
 - *Configuring IGMP Snooping (CLI Procedure)*

- *Example: Configuring IGMP Snooping on EX Series Switches*

Monitoring Spanning Tree Protocols

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring feature to view status and information about the spanning-tree protocol parameters on your EX Series switch.

Action

To display spanning-tree protocol parameter details in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor** > **Switching** > **STP**.

To display spanning-tree protocol parameter details in the CLI, enter the following commands:

- **show spanning-tree interface**
- **show spanning-tree bridge**

Meaning

[Table 102 on page 213](#) summarizes the spanning-tree protocol parameters.

Table 102: Summary of Spanning Tree Protocols Output Fields

Field	Values
Bridge Parameters	
Routing instance name	Displays bridge information for the specified routing instance.
NOTE: The option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	
Context ID	An internally generated identifier.
Enabled Protocol	Spanning-tree protocol type enabled.
Root ID	Bridge ID of the elected spanning-tree root bridge.
	The bridge ID consists of a configurable bridge priority and the MAC address of the bridge.
Root cost	Calculated cost to reach the root bridge from the bridge where the command is entered.
Root port	Interface that is the current elected root port for this bridge.
Bridge ID	Locally configured bridge ID.
Hello time	The time for which the bridge interface remains in the listening or learning state.

Table 102: Summary of Spanning Tree Protocols Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values
Forward delay	The time for which the bridge interface remains in the listening or learning state before transitioning to the forwarding state.
Extended System ID	The system ID.
Inter Instance ID	An internally generated instance identifier.
Maximum age	Maximum age of received bridge protocol data units (BPDUs).
Number of topology changes	Total number of spanning-tree protocol topology changes detected since the switch last booted.
Time since last topology change	Number of seconds elapsed since the last topology change.
NOTE: This option is supported only on EX4300 switches.	
Spanning Tree Interface Details	
Interface Name	Interface configured to participate in the spanning-tree protocol instance.
Port ID	Logical interface identifier configured to participate in the spanning-tree protocol instance.
Designated Port ID	Port ID of the designated port for the LAN segment to which the interface is attached.
Designated Bridge ID	ID of the designated bridge to which the interface is attached.
Port Cost	Configured cost for the interface.
Port State	Spanning-tree protocol port state: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forwarding (FWD) • Blocking (BLK) • Listening • Learning • Disabled
Role	MSTP or RSTP port role, Designated (DESG), backup (BKUP), alternate (ALT), or root.
Spanning Tree Statistics of Interface	
Interface	Interface for which statistics is being displayed.
BPDUs Sent	Total number of BPDUs sent.
BPDUs Received	Total number of BPDUs received.

Table 102: Summary of Spanning Tree Protocols Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values
Next BPDU Transmission	Number of seconds until the next BPDU is scheduled to be sent.

- Related Documentation**
- *show spanning-tree interface*
 - *show spanning-tree bridge*
 - [Configuring Spanning Tree Protocols \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 68](#)

Monitoring CoS Classifiers

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to display the mapping of incoming CoS values to forwarding class and loss priority for each classifier.

Action

To monitor CoS classifiers in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Class of Service > Classifiers**.

To monitor CoS classifiers in the CLI, enter the following CLI command:

```
show class-of-service classifier
```

Meaning

[Table 103 on page 215](#) summarizes key output fields for CoS classifiers.

Table 103: Summary of Key CoS Classifier Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Classifier Name	Name of a classifier.	To display classifier assignments, click the plus sign (+).
CoS Value Type	The classifiers are displayed by type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dscp—All classifiers of the DSCP type. • ieee-802.1—All classifiers of the IEEE 802.1 type. • inet-precedence—All classifiers of the IP precedence type. 	
Index	Internal index of the classifier.	
Incoming CoS Value	CoS value of the incoming packets, in bits. These values are used for classification.	

Table 103: Summary of Key CoS Classifier Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Assign to Forwarding Class	Forwarding class that the classifier assigns to an incoming packet. This class affects the forwarding and scheduling policies that are applied to the packet as it transits the switch.	
Assign to Loss Priority	Loss priority value that the classifier assigns to the incoming packet based on its CoS value.	

- Related Documentation**
- [Defining CoS Classifiers \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
 - [Defining CoS Classifiers \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 93](#)
 - [Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches](#)

Monitoring CoS Drop Profiles

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to view data point information for each CoS random early detection (RED) drop profile on the EX8200 switch.

Action

To monitor CoS RED drop profiles in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Class of Service > RED Drop Profiles**.

To monitor CoS RED drop profiles in the CLI, enter the following CLI command:

```
show class-of-service drop-profile
```

Meaning

[Table 104 on page 216](#) summarizes the key output fields for CoS RED drop profiles.

Table 104: Summary of the Key Output Fields for CoS Red Drop Profiles

Field	Values	Additional Information
RED Drop Profile Name	Name of the RED drop profile. A drop profile consists of pairs of values between 0 and 100, one for queue buffer fill level and the other for drop probability, that determine the relationship between a buffer's fullness and the likelihood it will drop packets.	To display profile values, click the plus sign (+).
Graph RED Profile	Links to a graph of a RED curve that the system uses to determine the drop probability based on queue buffer fullness.	The x axis represents the queue buffer fill level, and the y axis represents the drop probability.

Table 104: Summary of the Key Output Fields for CoS Red Drop Profiles (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Type	Type of a specific drop profile: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> interpolated—The two coordinates (x and y) of the graph are interpolated to produce a smooth profile. segmented—The two coordinates (x and y) of the graph are represented by line fragments to produce a segmented profile. 	
Index	Internal index of this drop profile.	
Fill Level	Percentage fullness of a buffer queue. This value is the x coordinate of the RED drop profile graph.	
Drop Probability	Drop probability of a packet corresponding to a specific queue buffer fill level. This value is the y coordinate of the RED drop profile graph.	

- Related Documentation**
- [Defining CoS Drop Profiles \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 97](#)
 - [Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches](#)

Monitoring CoS Value Aliases

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to display information about the CoS value aliases that the system is currently using to represent DSCP, IEEE 802.1p, and IPv4 precedence bits.

Action To monitor CoS value aliases in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Class of Service > CoS Value Aliases**.

To monitor CoS value aliases in the CLI, enter the following command:

```
show class-of-service code-point-aliases
```

Meaning [Table 105 on page 218](#) summarizes key output fields for CoS value aliases.

Table 105: Summary of Key CoS Value Alias Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
CoS Value Type	Type of the CoS value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dscp—Examines Layer 3 packet headers for IP packet classification. • ieee-802.1—Examines Layer 2 packet headers for packet classification. • inet-precedence—Examines Layer 3 packet headers for IP packet classification. 	To display aliases and bit patterns, click the plus sign (+).
CoS Value Alias	Name given to a set of bits—for example, af11 is a name for 001010 bits.	
CoS Value	Set of bits associated with an alias.	

- Related Documentation**
- [Defining CoS Code-Point Aliases \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
 - [Defining CoS Code-Point Aliases \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 91](#)
 - [Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches](#)

Monitoring CoS Forwarding Classes

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

View the current assignment of class-of-service (CoS) forwarding classes to queues on the switch.

Action

To monitor CoS forwarding classes in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Class of Service > Forwarding Classes**.

To monitor CoS forwarding classes in the CLI, enter the following CLI command:

```
show class-of-service forwarding-class
```

Meaning

[Table 106 on page 219](#) summarizes key output fields for CoS forwarding classes.

Table 106: Summary of Key CoS Forwarding Class Output Fields

Field	Values
Forwarding Class	<p>Names of forwarding classes assigned to queue numbers. The following are the default forwarding classes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • best-effort—Provides no special CoS handling of packets. Loss priority is typically not carried in a CoS value. • expedited-forwarding—Provides low loss, low delay, low jitter, assured bandwidth, and end-to-end service. • assured-forwarding—Provides high assurance for packets within the specified service profile. Excess packets are dropped. • network-control—Packets can be delayed but not dropped. <p>EX8200 switches have the following additional default forwarding classes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mcast-be—Provides no special CoS handling of packets. • mcast-ef—Provides low loss, low delay, low jitter, assured bandwidth, and end-to-end service. • mcast-af—Provides high assurance for packets within the specified service profile. Excess packets are dropped. <p>EX4300 switches supports all the forwarding classes mentioned above and the one mentioned in this section:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • mcast-nc—Provides multicast network-control traffic.
Queue	<p>Queue number corresponding to the forwarding class name. The default forwarding classes are assigned as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • best-effort—0 • expedited-forwarding—5 • assured-forwarding—1 • network-control—7 • mcast-be—2 • mcast-ef—4 • mcast-af—6 <p>EX4300 switches have the following queue numbers for the forwarding classes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • best-effort—0 • expedited-forwarding—1 • assured-forwarding—2 • network-control—3 • mcast-be—8 • mcast-ef—9 • mcast-af—10 • mcast-nc—11
Fabric Priority	<p>(EX8200 switches only) Fabric priority for the forwarding class, either high or low. The fabric priority determines the priority of packets entering the switch fabric.</p>

- Related Documentation**
- [Defining CoS Forwarding Classes \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
 - [Defining CoS Forwarding Classes \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 92](#)
 - [Configuring CoS Traffic Classification for Ingress Queuing on Oversubscribed Ports on EX8200 Line Cards \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
 - [Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches](#)

Monitoring Interfaces That Have CoS Components

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to display details about the physical and logical interfaces and the CoS components assigned to them.

Action

To monitor interfaces that have CoS components in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Class of Service > Interface Association**.

To monitor interfaces that have CoS components in the CLI, enter the following command:

```
show class-of-service interface interface
```

Meaning

[Table 107 on page 220](#) summarizes key output fields for CoS interfaces.

Table 107: Summary of Key CoS Interfaces Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Interface	Name of a physical interface to which CoS components are assigned.	To display names of logical interfaces configured on this physical interface, click the plus sign (+).
Scheduler Map	Name of the scheduler map associated with this interface.	
Queues Supported	Number of queues you can configure on the interface.	
Queues in Use	Number of queues currently configured.	
Logical Interface	Name of a logical interface on the physical interface to which CoS components are assigned.	
Object	Category of an object—for example, classifier , scheduler-map , or rewrite .	
Name	Name that you have given to an object—for example, ba-classifier .	

Table 107: Summary of Key CoS Interfaces Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Type	Type of an object—for example, dscp for a classifier.	
Index	Index of this interface or the internal index of a specific object.	

- Related Documentation**
- [Assigning CoS Components to Interfaces \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
 - [Assigning CoS Components to Interfaces \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 103](#)
 - [Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches](#)

Monitoring CoS Rewrite Rules

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to display information about CoS value rewrite rules, which are based on the forwarding class and loss priority.

Action To monitor CoS rewrite rules in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Class of Service > Rewrite Rules**.

To monitor CoS rewrite rules in the CLI, enter the following command:

```
show class-of-service rewrite-rules
```

Meaning [Table 108 on page 221](#) summarizes key output fields for CoS rewrite rules.

Table 108: Summary of Key CoS Rewrite Rules Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Rewrite Rule Name	Names of rewrite rules.	
CoS Value Type	Rewrite rule type: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • dscp—For IPv4 DiffServ traffic. • exp—For MPLS traffic. • ieee-802.1—For Layer 2 traffic. • inet-precedence—For IPv4 traffic. 	To display forwarding classes, loss priorities, and rewritten CoS values, click the plus sign (+).
Index	Internal index for this particular rewrite rule.	

Table 108: Summary of Key CoS Rewrite Rules Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Forwarding Class	Forwarding class that is used to determine CoS values for rewriting in combination with loss priority.	Rewrite rules are applied to CoS values in outgoing packets based on forwarding class and loss priority setting.
Loss Priority	Loss priority that is used to determine CoS values for rewriting in combination with forwarding class.	
Rewrite CoS Value To	Value that the CoS value is rewritten to.	

- Related Documentation**
- [Defining CoS Rewrite Rules \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
 - [Defining CoS Rewrite Rules \(J-Web Procedure\)](#) on page 95
 - [Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches](#)

Monitoring CoS Scheduler Maps

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to display assignments of CoS forwarding classes to schedulers.

Action

To monitor CoS scheduler maps in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Class of Service > Scheduler Maps**.

To monitor CoS scheduler maps in the CLI, enter the following CLI command:

```
show class-of-service scheduler-map
```

Meaning

[Table 109 on page 222](#) summarizes key output fields for CoS scheduler maps.

Table 109: Summary of Key CoS Scheduler Maps Output Fields

Field	Values	Additional Information
Scheduler Map	Name of a scheduler map.	For details, click the plus sign (+).
Index	Index of a specific object—scheduler maps, schedulers, or drop profiles.	
Scheduler Name	Name of a scheduler.	
Forwarding Class	Forwarding classes this scheduler is assigned to.	

Table 109: Summary of Key CoS Scheduler Maps Output Fields (*continued*)

Field	Values	Additional Information
Transmit Rate	<p>Configured transmit rate of the scheduler in bits per second (bps). The rate value can be either of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A percentage—The scheduler receives the specified percentage of the total interface bandwidth. remainder— The scheduler receives the remaining bandwidth of the interface after bandwidth allocation to other schedulers. 	
Buffer Size	<p>Delay buffer size in the queue or the amount of transmit delay (in milliseconds). The buffer size can be either of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A percentage—The buffer is a percentage of the total buffer allocation. remainder—The buffer is sized according to what remains after other scheduler buffer allocations. 	
Priority	<p>Scheduling priority of a queue:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> strict-high—Packets in this queue are transmitted first. low—Packets in this queue are transmitted last. 	
Excess rate	The percentage of excess bandwidth traffic to share.	
Drop Profiles	Name and index of a drop profile that is assigned to a specific loss priority and protocol pair.	
Loss Priority	Packet loss priority corresponding to a drop profile.	
Protocol	Transport protocol corresponding to a drop profile.	
Drop Profile Name	Name of the drop profile.	
Index	Index of a specific object—scheduler maps, schedulers, or drop profiles.	

- Related Documentation**
- [Defining CoS Schedulers and Scheduler Maps \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
 - [Defining CoS Schedulers \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 99](#)
 - [Example: Configuring CoS on EX Series Switches](#)

Monitoring the Virtual Chassis Status and Statistics on EX Series Virtual Chassis

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to view the following information about the switches and the ports on EX2200, EX3300, EX4200, EX4300, EX4500, EX4550, and EX8200 switches that are members of a Virtual Chassis:

- Member details and how members are connected with each other
- Traffic statistics for Virtual Chassis ports (VCPs) of the selected members
- Details of the VCP packet counters

Action

To view Virtual Chassis monitoring details in the J-Web interface for a Virtual Chassis, select **Monitor > Virtual Chassis**.



NOTE: Virtual Chassis monitoring is supported on J-Web, on all Virtual Chassis platforms except EX3200 and EX6210.

To view member details for all members in the CLI, enter the following command:

```
user@switch> show virtual-chassis
```

To view VCP traffic statistics for a specific member in the CLI, enter the following command:

```
user@switch> show virtual-chassis vc-port statistics member member-id
```

To view the path a packet takes when going from a source interface to a destination interface in a Virtual Chassis configuration using the CLI, enter the following command:

```
user@switch> show virtual-chassis vc-path
```

Meaning

In the J-Web interface, the top half of the screen displays details of the Virtual Chassis configuration, such as:

- Member
- Role
- Status
- Interface
- Type
- Speed
- Neighboring Member ID
- Link Status
- Error count



NOTE: If the member switch in the Virtual Chassis is not provisioned, the member ID will be displayed as -.

Click the **Stop** button to stop fetching values from the switch, and click the **Start** button to start plotting data again from the point where it was stopped.

To view a graph of the statistics for the selected VCP of the member, click **Show Graph**.

Refresh Interval (sec)—Displays the time interval you have set for page refresh.

Click **Clear Statistics** to clear the monitoring statistics for the selected member switch. You can specify the interval at which the member details and statistics must be refreshed.

The bottom half of the screen displays a chart of the Virtual Chassis statistics and the port packet counters.

For details about the output from CLI commands, see the *show virtual-chassis* and *show virtual-chassis vc-port statistics* command summaries.

Related Documentation

- *Configuring an EX4200, EX4500, or EX4550 Virtual Chassis (CLI Procedure)*
- *Configuring an EX8200 Virtual Chassis (CLI Procedure)*
- *Configuring a Virtual Chassis on an EX Series Switch (J-Web Procedure) on page 145*
- *Configuring a Mixed Virtual Chassis with EX4200, EX4500, and EX4550 Member Switches (CLI Procedure)*
- *Verifying the Member ID, Role, and Neighbor Member Connections of a Virtual Chassis Member*

Monitoring 802.1X Authentication

Purpose



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring feature to display details of authenticated users and users who have failed authentication.

Action

To display authentication details in the J-Web interface, select **Monitoring > Security > 802.1X**.

To display authentication details in the CLI, enter the following commands:

- `show dot1x interface detail | display xml`
- `show dot1x interface detail <interface> | display xml`
- `show dot1x auth-failed-users`

Meaning The details displayed include:

- A list of authenticated users.
- The total number of users connected.
- A list of users who have failed authentication.

You can also specify an interface for which the details must be displayed.

Related Documentation

- [Configuring 802.1X Authentication \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 115](#)
- [Configuring 802.1X Interface Settings \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
- [Example: Setting Up 802.1X for Single-Suppliant or Multiple-Suppliant Configurations on an EX Series Switch](#)

Monitoring Port Security

Purpose  **NOTE:** This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Use the monitoring functionality to view these port security details:

- DHCP snooping database for a VLAN or all VLANs
- ARP inspection details for all interfaces

Action To monitor port security in the J-Web interface, select **Monitor > Security > Port Security**.

To monitor and manipulate the DHCP snooping database and ARP inspection statistics in the CLI, enter the following commands:

- **show dhcp snooping binding**
- **clear dhcp snooping binding**—In addition to clearing the whole database, you can clear database entries for specified VLANs or MAC addresses.
- **show arp inspection statistics**
- **clear arp inspection statistics**



NOTE: On EX4300 switches, to monitor and manipulate the DHCP snooping database and ARP inspection statistics in the CLI, enter the following commands:

- **show dhcp-security binding**
- **clear dhcp-security binding**—In addition to clearing the whole database, you can clear database entries for specified VLANs or IP Address.
- **show dhcp-security arp inspection statistics**
- **clear arp inspection statistics**

Meaning The J-Web Port Security Monitoring page comprises two sections:

- **DHCP Snooping Details**—Displays the DHCP snooping database for all the VLANs for which DHCP snooping is enabled. To view the DHCP snooping database for a specific VLAN, select the specific VLAN from the list.
- **ARP Inspection Details**—Displays the ARP inspection details for all interfaces. The information includes details of the number of packets that passed ARP inspection and the number of packets that failed the inspection. The pie chart graphically represents these statistics when you select an interface. To view ARP inspection statistics for a specific interface, select the interface from the list.

You can use the following options on the page to clear DHCP snooping and ARP inspection details:

- **Clear All**—Clears the DHCP snooping database, either for all VLANs if the option **ALL** has been selected in the Select VLANs list or for the specific VLAN that has been selected in that list.
- **Clear**—Deletes a specific IP address from the DHCP snooping database.

To clear ARP inspection details on the page, click **Clear All** in the ARP inspection details section.



NOTE: Clear All button in the ARP inspection details section is not supported on EX4300 switches.

Use the CLI commands to show and clear DHCP snooping database and ARP inspection statistics details.

Related Documentation

- *Configuring Port Security (CLI Procedure)*
- *Configuring Port Security (J-Web Procedure) on page 119*
- *Example: Configuring Basic Port Security Features*

PART 4

Troubleshooting Information

- [Troubleshooting Tasks on page 231](#)

Troubleshooting Tasks

- [Troubleshooting Interface Configuration and Cable Faults on page 231](#)
- [Generating Support Information Reports for EX Series Switches Using the J-Web Interface on page 232](#)

Troubleshooting Interface Configuration and Cable Faults



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

Troubleshooting interface configuration and connectivity on the EX Series switch:

1. [Interface Configuration or Connectivity Is Not Working on page 231](#)

Interface Configuration or Connectivity Is Not Working

Problem **Description:**



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

You encounter errors when you attempt to configure an interface on the switch, or the interface is exhibiting connectivity problems.

Solution Use the port troubleshooter feature in the J-Web interface to identify and rectify port configuration and connectivity related problems.

To use the J-Web interface port troubleshooter:

1. Select the option **Troubleshoot** from the main menu.
2. Click **Troubleshoot Port**. The Port Troubleshooting wizard is displayed. Click **Next**.
3. Select the ports to troubleshoot.
4. Select the test cases to be executed on the selected port. Click **Next**.

When the selected test cases are executed, the final result and the recommended action is displayed.

If there is a cable fault, the port troubleshooter displays details and the recommended action. For example, the cable must be replaced.

If the port configuration needs to be modified, the port troubleshooter displays details and the recommended action.

**Related
Documentation**

- [Monitoring Interface Status and Traffic on page 189](#)
- [Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 51](#)
- [Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
- [Configuring Gigabit Ethernet Interfaces \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
- [Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch \(CLI Procedure\)](#)
- [Connecting and Configuring an EX Series Switch \(J-Web Procedure\) on page 41](#)

Generating Support Information Reports for EX Series Switches Using the J-Web Interface



NOTE: This topic applies only to the J-Web Application package.

For requesting technical support for EX Series switches, you can either contact the Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC) or raise an online request on the Customer Support Center (CSC) portal at <http://www.juniper.net/customers/support/> for quick and easy problem resolution. You can generate the support information report for your device before requesting technical support and include this information with your request for technical support. This information helps the technical assistance providers in identifying your system setup and diagnosing the problem.

To generate the support information report for your switch:

1. In the J-Web interface, select **Maintain > Customer Support > Support Information**. For a Virtual Chassis configuration, select a member from the list.

The Support Information page displays the general information about the switch, such as software version, chassis information, and configuration.

2. To obtain the support information for your device, click **Generate Report** to obtain a local copy of the support information report.

With the support information generated, you can access the CSC portal to view a list of the support options available to you, or you can open a case online using CSC's Case Management tool.

JTAC policies—For understanding JTAC procedures and policies, use the JTAC User Guide located at <http://www.juniper.net/us/en/local/pdf/resource-guides/7100059-en.pdf>.

**Related
Documentation**

- [EX Series Switch Software Features Overview](#)

PART 5

Index

- [Index on page 235](#)

Index

Symbols

#, comments in configuration statements.....	xviii
(), in syntax descriptions.....	xviii
802.1X settings	
configuring.....	115
monitoring.....	225
< >, in syntax descriptions.....	xviii
[], in configuration statements.....	xviii
{ }, in configuration statements.....	xviii
(pipe), in syntax descriptions.....	xviii

A

access privileges	
specifying	153
active alarms	
checking.....	177
Add a RADIUS Server page	
field summary.....	155
Add a User Configuration page	
field summary.....	154
alarm severity	
major (red)	176
<i>See also</i> major alarms	
minor (yellow).....	177
<i>See also</i> minor alarms	
alarms	
major <i>See</i> major alarms	
minor <i>See</i> minor alarms	
overview.....	176
red <i>See</i> major alarms	
yellow <i>See</i> minor alarms	
AS path, displaying.....	207
authentication	
specifying access privileges	153

B

backbone area	
area ID	82

BGP (Border Gateway Protocol)	
AS number	78
<i>See also</i> ASs (autonomous systems), AS number	
Configuration.....	77
monitoring.....	203
statistics.....	204
BGP groups, displaying.....	204
BGP neighbors	
displaying.....	204
BGP peers <i>See</i> BGP neighbors	
BGP routing information.....	203
BGP sessions, status.....	205
boot operations, DHCP.....	127
braces, in configuration statements.....	xviii
brackets	
angle, in syntax descriptions.....	xviii
square, in configuration statements.....	xviii

C

certificates <i>See</i> SSL certificates	
chassis	
alarm condition indicator.....	177
monitoring.....	181
chassis dashboard.....	9
checking	
active alarms.....	177
Class of Service classifiers page.....	93
field summary.....	94
Class of Service Cos value aliases page	
field summary.....	92
Class of Service forwarding classes page.....	92
field summary.....	93
Class of Service rewrite rules page.....	95
field summary.....	96
Class of Service scheduler maps page.....	99
field summary.....	102
Class of Service schedulers page.....	99
field summary.....	98, 99
classifiers	
defining	93
classifiers, CoS.....	215
CLI terminal.....	33
overview.....	33
comments, in configuration statements.....	xviii
committed configuration	
methods.....	158
summaries.....	158

compact flash		CPU utilization, displaying.....	186
displaying usage.....	185	curly braces, in configuration statements.....	xviii
Configuration		customer support.....	xix
adding users.....	153	contacting JTAC.....	xix
CoS classifiers page.....	93		
CoS forwarding classes page.....	92	D	
CoS scheduler maps page.....	99	dashboard,	
CoS schedulers page.....	99	chassis view.....	9
CoS value aliases page.....	92	default gateway	
rewrite rules page.....	95	defining.....	47
secure Web access.....	46	default gateway, static routing.....	90
configuration		deleting	
uploading	162	licenses (J-Web).....	168
configuration database, summary.....	158	DHCP	
configuration history		monitor.....	195
database summary.....	158	DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)	
summary.....	158	Configuration.....	125
Configuration text		conflicts.....	197
editing.....	30, 32	DHCP groups	
viewing.....	35	configuring (Quick Configuration).....	128
Configuring		DHCP leases	
802.1X settings.....	115	configuring	126
EX-series switch.....	41	monitoring.....	196
firewall filters.....	110	DHCP pages	
Link Layer Discovery Protocol.....	117	field summary.....	126, 128
LLDP.....	117	DHCP pool attributes	
management access.....	46	configuring	129
port mirroring.....	122	DHCP pools	
SNMP.....	132	configuring	128
configuring		configuring (Quick Configuration).....	126
link aggregation.....	57	monitoring.....	196
port security.....	119	DHCP server	
Redundant Trunk Group.....	74	boot operations	127
VLANs.....	65	Configuration.....	125
congestion control		global settings.....	131
with CoS schedulers	99	information	126
conventions		monitoring operations.....	196
text and syntax.....	xvii	static bindings	127
CoS (class of service)		subnet for configuration (Quick	
classifiers.....	93, 215 See classifiers	Configuration).....	126
CoS value aliases See CoS value aliases		diagnose	
forwarding classes.....	92, 218 See forwarding	CLI terminal.....	33
c		packet capture.....	186
l		diagnosing	
a		traceroute tool.....	193
s		diagnosis	
s		DHCP conflicts.....	197
e		viewing active alarms.....	177
s			
interfaces.....	220		
loss priority.....	223		
packet loss priority.....	223		
rewrite rules See rewrite rules			
scheduler maps See scheduler maps			
schedulers See schedulers			

DNS server
 defining46
 documentation
 comments on.....xix
 domain name
 defining46
 downloading
 licenses (J-Web).....168
 drop profiles *See* CoS; RED drop profiles

E

Edit
 configuration text.....32
 Ethernet ports
 alarm condition indicator.....177
 event viewer, J-Web
 overview.....178
 See also system log messages

F

files
 managing.....163
 Firewall filters
 configuring.....110
 font conventions.....xvii
 forwarding classes
 assigning to output queues92
 defining92
 summary93

G

groups
 BGP, displaying.....204

H

halting a switching platform
 with J-Web.....172
 halting a switching platform immediately
 with J-Web172
 hardware
 major (red) alarm conditions on.....176
 hostname
 defining46
 pinging (J-Web).....192
 HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol)
 enabling Web access46
 HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL)
 enabling secure access46
 Quick Configuration.....46

Hypertext Transfer Protocol *See* HTTP
 Hypertext Transfer Protocol over SSL *See* HTTPS

I

idle time, displaying.....185
 Install Remote page
 field summary.....170
 installation
 licenses (J-Web).....167
 interface
 monitoring.....189

J

J-Web interface
 event viewer.....178
 Junos operating system (Junos OS)
 version, displaying.....184
 Junos OS CLI
 overview.....33
 Junos XML management protocol
 enabling secure access.....46
 Junos XML management protocol over SSL.....46

L

LACP
 configuring.....57
 license keys
 displaying (J-Web).....168
 licenses
 adding (J-Web).....167
 deleting (J-Web).....168
 downloading (J-Web).....168
 managing.....167
 link aggregation
 configuring.....57
 Link Layer Discovery Protocol
 configuring.....117
 LLDP
 configuring.....117
 loading a configuration file
 uploading162
 login classes
 specifying153
 login time, displaying.....185
 loss priority, CoS.....223

M

major (red) alarms
 description.....176

Management access		OSPF page	
configuring.....	46	field summary.....	82
Managing		OSPF routing information.....	199
files.....	163	P	
managing		packet capture.....	186
licenses.....	167	packet loss priority, CoS.....	223
reboots.....	172	parentheses, in syntax descriptions.....	xviii
manuals		passwords	
comments on.....	xix	RADIUS secret.....	155
mapping, CoS forwarding classes to		PIMs (Physical Interface Modules)	
schedulers.....	99	slot status (in FPC summary).....	183
memory utilization, displaying.....	186	PoE	
minor (yellow) alarms		monitoring.....	190
description.....	177	Port Mirroring	
monitoring		configuring.....	122
BGP.....	204	port security	
chassis.....	181	configuring.....	119
interface.....	189	Port security	
OSPF.....	201	monitoring.....	226
RIP.....	202	process ID, displaying.....	186
routing tables.....	205	process information, system, monitoring.....	185
system process information.....	185	process owner, displaying.....	186
system properties.....	184	process start time, displaying.....	186
Virtual Chassis.....	224	process state, displaying.....	186
Monitoring		properties, system, monitoring.....	184
802.1X settings.....	225	protocols	
DHCP services.....	195	originating, displaying.....	206
PoE.....	190	OSPF, monitoring.....	199
port security.....	226	RIP, monitoring.....	202
N		routing protocols, monitoring.....	203
next hop		R	
address for static routes.....	90	RADIUS	
next hop, displaying.....	207	secret	155
O		reboot immediately	
Open Shortest Path First See OSPF		with J-Web.....	172
OSPF (Open Shortest Path First)		rebooting	
area type	83	with J-Web	172
Configuration.....	81	Redundant Trunk Group	
monitoring.....	199	configuring.....	74
statistics.....	200	Rescue configuration	
OSPF interfaces		setting.....	162
displaying.....	199	rewrite rules	
status.....	200	defining (Configuration).....	95
OSPF neighbors		RIP	
displaying.....	201	monitoring.....	202
status.....	201	statistics.....	202

RIP (Routing Information Protocol)		
Configuration.....	85	
RIP neighbors		
displaying.....	202	
status.....	203	
RIP page		
field summary.....	86	
RIP routing information.....	202	
root password		
defining	46	
S		
scheduler maps		
defining	99	
schedulers		
defining	99	
mapping to forwarding classes	99	
scheduler maps See scheduler maps		
scheduling a reboot		
with J-Web.....	172	
secret		
RADIUS	155	
secure access		
Junos XML management protocol SSL		
access.....	46	
Secure Access page		
field summary.....	47	
serial number		
routing platform.....	184	
sessions		
BGP peer, status details.....	205	
Set Up page		
field summary.....	46	
show bgp neighbor command.....	203	
show bgp summary command.....	203	
show class-of-service classifier command.....	215	
show class-of-service code-point-aliases		
command.....	217	
show class-of-service forwarding-class		
command.....	218	
show ospf interfaces command.....	199	
show ospf neighbors command.....	199	
show ospf statistics command.....	199	
show rip neighbors command.....	202	
show rip statistics command.....	202	
show route detail command.....	205	
show route terse command.....	205	
show system processes command.....	186	
SNMP		
configuring.....	132	
SNMP features.....	132	
software		
halting immediately (J-Web)	172	
version, displaying.....	184	
SSL (Secure Sockets Layer)		
enabling secure access (Quick		
Configuration).....	46	
SSL certificates		
adding	49	
static routes		
Configuration.....	89	
Static Routes page		
field summary.....	89	
static routing		
default gateway.....	90	
statistics		
BGP.....	204	
DHCP.....	197	
OSPF.....	200	
RIP.....	202	
status		
BGP.....	205	
OSPF interfaces.....	200	
OSPF neighbors.....	201	
RIP neighbors.....	203	
slot (in FPC summary).....	183	
support, technical See technical support		
switching		
configuring.....	65, 74	
switching platform		
halting (J-Web).....	172	
rebooting (J-Web).....	172	
syntax conventions.....	xvii	
system identification, displaying.....	184	
System identity		
configuring.....	45	
system log messages		
event viewer.....	178	
monitoring (Quick Configuration).....	178	
system process information, displaying.....	186	
system storage, displaying.....	185	
system time		
defining	45	
system time, displaying.....	184	

T

technical support	
contacting JTAC.....	xix
time zone	
defining	45
TTY, displaying.....	185

U

upgrades	
installing Junos OS from remote server.....	169
Upload package page	
field summary.....	170
uploading a configuration file.....	162
username	
displaying.....	185
specifying	153
users	
adding	153
displaying.....	185

V

version	
software, displaying.....	184
View	
configuration text.....	35
view and edit	
uploading a file.....	162
View Events page	
field summary (filtering log	
messages).....	178, 206
field summary (viewing log messages).....	180
Virtual Chassis	
monitoring.....	224
VLANs	
configuring.....	65

W

Web access, secure *See* secure access

Y

yellow alarms *See* minor alarms